

Offprint from

Byzanz zwischen Orient und Okzident Veröffentlichungen des Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus Mainz/Frankfurt

The Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

Falko Daim · Ewald Kislinger (eds)



Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus
**Byzanz zwischen
Orient und Okzident**
Mainz / Frankfurt

Leibniz
Leibniz-Gemeinschaft

Byzanz zwischen Orient und Okzident | 24

Veröffentlichungen des Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus Mainz/Frankfurt



zugleich

Interdisziplinäre Forschungen

zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa
C. von Carnap-Bornheim · F. Daim · P. Ettel · U. Warnke (Hrsg.)

Band 10



The Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

Falko Daim · Ewald Kislinger (eds)

Redaktion: Stefan Albrecht (RGZM)
Satz: Claudia Nickel (RGZM)
Cover: Dominik Heher, Claudia Nickel (RGZM),
unter Verwendung eines Bildes von Antoine Helbert
Übersetzung: Leo Ruickbie, Antje Bosselmann-Ruickbie

Bibliografische Information der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek

Die Deutsche Nationalbibliothek verzeichnet diese Publikation in
der Deutschen Nationalbibliografie; detaillierte bibliografische
Daten sind im Internet über <http://dnb.d-nb.de> abrufbar.

ISSN 2626-9392 (Print)
ISSN 2629-2769 (Online)
ISBN 978-3-88467-344-7



Dieses Werk ist unter der Creative Commons-
Lizenz 4.0 (CC BY-SA 4.0) veröffentlicht.

Diese Publikation ist auf <http://www.propylaeum.de>
dauerhaft frei verfügbar (Open Access).

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.11588/propylaeum.911>

eISBN: 978-3-96929-086-6

URN: urn:nbn:de:bsz:16-propylaeum-ebook-911-0

© 2021 Verlag des Römisch-Germanischen Zentralmuseums

Das Werk ist urheberrechtlich geschützt. Die dadurch begründeten
Rechte, insbesondere die der Übersetzung, des Nachdrucks, der
Entnahme von Abbildungen, der Funk- und Fernsehsendung, der
Wiedergabe auf fotomechanischem (Fotokopie, Mikrokopie) oder
ähnlichem Wege und der Speicherung in Datenverarbeitungs-
anlagen, Ton- und Bildträgern bleiben, auch bei nur auszugsweiser
Verwertung, vorbehalten. Die Vergütungsansprüche des
§ 54, Abs. 2, UrhG. werden durch die Verwertungsgesellschaft
Wort wahrgenommen.

Druck: Beltz Grafische Betriebe GmbH, Bad Langensalza
Printed in Germany.

Propylaeum
FACHINFORMATIONSDIENST
ALTERTUMSWISSENSCHAFTEN

Contents

7	Falko Daim · Ewald Kislinger Foreword
9	Ewald Kislinger On Better and Worse Sites: The Changing Importance of the Harbours of Constantinople
19	Arne Effenberger Constantinople/İstanbul: The Early Pictorial Sources
33	Alkiviadis Alexandros Ginalis · Ayşe Ercan-Kydonakis Some Reflections on the Archaeology of the Late Antique and Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

Harbours and Landing Stages of Constantinople

75	Andreas Külzer The Harbour of Theodosius in Yenikapı, İstanbul: A Harbour Area through the Ages
93	Dominik Heher Harbour of Julian – Harbour of Sophia – Kontoskalion
109	Dominik Heher The Harbour of the Bukoleon Palace
133	Ewald Kislinger Neorion and Prosphorion: The Old Harbours on the Golden Horn
141	Johannes Preiser-Kapeller Heptaskalon and Other Landing Stages on the Goldenen Horn
151	Peter Schreiner The Western Landing Stages (σκάλαι) in the Golden Horn: Some Remarks Relating to the Eleventh and Twelfth Centuries
161	Neslihan Asutay-Effenberger The Kynegion District and its Harbour in Late Byzantine and Ottoman Times
171	Ewald Kislinger The Golden Horn: Constantinople's Superharbour (<i>Überhafen</i>) and its Chain

Harbours, Landing Stages, and Moorings of Constantinople's Outskirts

181	Grigori Simeonov The Harbour and Landing Stages of Hebdomon
199	Grigori Simeonov The Landing Stage of Brachialion

209	Grigori Simeonov The Moorings at Kosmidion
223	Klaus Belke Gates to Asia Minor: The Harbours of Chalcedon, Chrysopolis, Hiereia and Eutropiu Limen opposite Constantinople
235	Maps of Constantinople
239	Bibliography
273	Index (compiled by Klaus Belke)
285	List of Contributors
287	Sigles Used

Translators' note:

Each author has made an individual decision on the style of naming places and people, including whether to use Latin or Greek forms, meaning that spellings will vary throughout the book, which is reflected in the index.

Foreword

During the work on the Istanbul underground about twenty years ago, the remains of the medieval Harbour of Theodosius were rediscovered, along with nearly 40 shipwrecks. This was an archaeological find of the century and a substantial argument for including the Byzantine harbour landscape in the Priority Programme 1630 of the DFG (Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft/German Research Council) »Harbours from the Roman Imperial Period to the Middle Ages«.

One of the individual projects within this Priority Programme is »Ports and Landing Places on the Balkan Coasts of the Byzantine Empire (Fourth to Twelfth Century): Technology and Monuments, Economy and Communication«. It is part of the Leibniz ScienceCampus Mainz/Frankfurt: Byzantium between Orient and Occident, a collaboration between the Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseum in Mainz (RGZM), the Johannes Gutenberg University Mainz and other partners, especially the Viennese School of Byzantine Studies (at the University of Vienna and Austrian Academy of Sciences/ÖAW).

As was generally the case throughout history, Constantinople also played a central role in seafaring. Situated at the southern mouth of the Bosphorus on a peninsula between the Sea of Marmara and the Golden Horn, the daily life of the inhabitants in many respects depended on the sea, and the harbours formed the interface between the city and the sea. For centuries, Constantinople was one of the most important and powerful trading centres in the Mediterranean. In addition, the Byzantine Empire also dominated the Mediterranean militarily for a long time (thalassocracy) and its main fleet was stationed in Constantinople.

Written sources mention a number of smaller and larger harbours that were repeatedly rebuilt, renamed or even newly built over the centuries. These harbours have been researched over the years. Wolfgang Müller-Wiener earlier brought these results together in his work »Die Häfen von Byzantion – Konstantinupolis – Istanbul« (»The Harbours of Byzantion, Constantinople, Istanbul«), published posthumously in 1994. However, research on the topography of the city and on Byzantine seafaring, which has intensified since then, has yielded new data and perspectives.

During a special course held at the University of Vienna in 2014, the idea arose to not only include the harbours of Constantinople in the DFG project's catalogue in an overview, but also dedicate a separate anthology to them that would

reflect the current state of research. The development of the Constantinopolitan harbours covers the entire Byzantine period from the fourth to the fifteenth centuries. In addition, the immediate periphery must also be considered: on the one hand, the harbours on the Asian side of the Bosphorus; and, on the other hand, the landing stages in the immediate Thracian vicinity of the city walls, both on the Golden Horn and on the Sea of Marmara.

The first edition of this book was published in 2016 in German as Volume 4 of the Leibniz ScienceCampus's book series »Byzantium between Orient and Occident« (BOO). The eight contributors produced a total of twelve essays and have all worked within the frame of the Priority Programme 1630 of the DFG or co-operated with it. This was reviewed several times, mostly appreciatively, but also with suggestions for possible deepening and broadening of the contents.

In response to this, the two editors of this volume, Falko Daim and Ewald Kislinger, decided in 2020 to publish an expanded version in English to reach a broader audience. The original contributions were not only translated but updated, and the now eleven authors of different nationalities and mother tongues have delivered a total of fifteen essays for the English edition. They have endeavoured to reflect the broad linguistic spectrum of publications on the topic in Byzantine studies, considering a narrow approach (as seen in some recent companions) to be less fruitful. All publications on the subject that were published, known to us, and accessible by the end of 2020 have been taken into account.

Without the commitment of all the authors, this volume could not have been completed so swiftly, including the addition of an index, which was the special responsibility of Klaus Belke. Johannes Preiser-Kapeller and Michael Ober were in charge of the maps and plans. Our sincere thanks must also go to other colleagues: Leo Ruickbie and Antje Bosse-Mann-Ruickbie, who prepared the English translations with great dedication and expertise, with additional input from Laury Sarti, and provided editorial co-ordination, and Franz Siegmeth, who prepared various illustrations for printing. We would also like to express our thanks to Claudia Nickel and Stefan Albrecht at the RGZM publishing house.

As has always been the function of the harbours themselves, this volume is not intended to be an end but a starting point for new research.

*Mainz and Vienna, March 2021
Falko Daim and Ewald Kislinger*

The Harbour of Theodosius in Yenikapı, İstanbul: A Harbour Area Through the Ages

In 2004, the implementation of the so-called *Marmaray* project started in İstanbul, after more than 20 years of intensive planning work by the Turkish Ministry of Transport (Ulaştırma, Denizcilik ve Haberleşme Bakanlığı) and the municipal administration (İstanbul Büyükşehir Belediyesi). The project was intended to expand the İstanbul railway system by establishing a new railway line, 76 km long, with 40 new stations, running close to the coast of the Propontis and partly below the Bosphorus. The new line was planned to connect the European and the Asian parts of the city in order to reduce the significant transport problems between the continents¹. However, the construction work had hardly begun, especially in the urban districts of Üsküdar on the Asian side and Sirkeci and Yenikapı on the Thracian side of İstanbul, when extensive archaeological structures were discovered². Their examination was essential; the Archaeological Museum İstanbul (İstanbul Arkeoloji Müzeleri) started the excavations as early as 2004. The site at Yenikapı, which we will focus on in this chapter, was initially excavated under the direction of Director İsmail

Karamut. In the second period, from 2009 until completion of fieldwork in 2013, his successor Director Zeynep Kızıltan was responsible for the excavations³ (fig. 1).

The scientific analysis of the excavated area of 58 000 m², the largest excavation in the İstanbul urban area, has yielded impressive results. Already in the uppermost layers, about 3 m above the current sea level, building structures were revealed that could be assigned to Ottoman workshops and craft enterprises. At a depth of more than 6 m below the sea level, traces of Neolithic settlements and graves came to the light, including footprints and utensils dating back to 8500 years ago: they belong to the earliest human remains in eastern Thrace⁴. In the intervening layers, at a depth between 1 and 6 m below the current sea level, the archaeologists discovered architectural elements from Late Antiquity and the Middle Ages, including building structures and foundations, quays and moorings, countless commodities and everyday objects, and several thousand animal skeletons. Particularly noteworthy are the 37 shipwrecks from the period between the

- 1 Kızıltan, *Marmaray Projesi* 18-21. – Kızıltan, *Stories* 4f. – Özmen, *Marmaray* 22-27. – Başaran, *Iron Ways* 1-9. – Buket et al., *The Marmaray Project* 1f. – Bıcak, *Museo Archeologico* 41-44. The name of the project »Marmaray« is composed of the words *Marmara* and *ray*, Turkish for »track«, or »rail«. The transcontinental traffic has hitherto been via ferries or the Bosphorus bridges. In 1973, the 1560 m long *Boğaz Köprüsü* was opened, in 1988 the 1510 m long *Fatih Sultan Mehmet Köprüsü*, 5 km further north. Finally, in August 2016, the 1875 m long *Yavuz Sultan Selim Köprüsü* in the mouth area of the Bosphorus in the Black Sea was inaugurated after a three-year construction period.
- 2 For an introduction to the excavations in Üsküdar, see: Kızıltan/Pekin, *Marmaray* 33-95. – On Sirkeci: *ibid.* 97-123, on Yenikapı: *ibid.* 165-299 and *passim*. – Karamut, *Excavations* 10-17. – Kızıltan, *Marmaray Metro Projeleri* 1-16.
- 3 Interesting information concerning the excavation process and the upcoming scientific evaluation of the finds are provided by interviews with Ufuk Kocabaş (»Work completed on historic sunken Yenikapı ships in İstanbul«, *Hürriyet Daily News* of 26 August 2013) and with Zeynep Kızıltan (»Marmaray and metro ar-

chaeological findings may take İstanbul's history back 6500 years«, *Hürriyet Daily News* of 2 December 2013). – The Marmaray Tunnel below the Bosphorus was opened at the end of October 2013; cf. the *Railway Gazette* of 29 October 2013: »Marmaray tunnel opens to link Europe with Asia«. The opening of the entire 76 km long route took place on 12 March 2019, cf. *Bahn Manager Magazine* of 24 April 2019. – Concerning the accurate position of the different Harbours of Constantinople and its hinterland, see Ginalis et al., *Harbours* 58f.

- 4 <http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/europe/7820924.stm> (27 October 2014). – Gökçay, *Yenikapı kazılarında* 168f. – Algan et al., *Short Note* 459. – Algan et al., *Holocene Coastal Change* 43f. – Perinçek, *Geoarcheology* 70. 71-73. 72 (fig. »Earth layers«). 83. – Yılmaz, *Yenikapı kazı bulguları*. – Polat, *Neolithic Period* 75-93. – Günsenin, *Harbours and Shipbuilding* 419. – The oldest evidence of human life in the region was discovered in Yarımburgaz, 9 km north of Küçük Çekmece, 2 km north of Altınşehir; the remains belong to the Palaeolithic period, cf. Stiner et al., *Cave Bears*. – Tourloukis, *Pleistocene Archaeological Record* 40.

Fig. 1 Marmaray project, plan and section views. – (From Buket et al., *The Marmaray Project* 1 fig. 1).





Fig. 2 The Yenikapı excavation site. – (From Başaran, *Iron Ways* 7 fig. 7).

fifth and the late eleventh centuries, which definitely locate the *Portus Theodosiacus* (Harbour of Theodosius), a harbour whose precise position was long discussed in academic literature⁵. The abundance of findings made the name of the Yenikapı district a synonym for a major archaeological project, and the harbour, which was only mentioned in academic literature before, reached the consciousness of wider circles to become one of the most famous harbours of the Byzantine Empire⁶. Consequently, scientific publications have been published in the meantime on the Harbour of Theodosius and the many findings made at the site. In addition to exhibition catalogues and essays with an archaeological, historical and architectural focus, there are publications on geological, an-

thropological, palaeobotanical and zoological issues⁷. Most of these studies, regardless of their specific focus of interest, include some historical information about the harbour. However, these passages are usually selective and do not always reflect the current state of research. Even essays written by academic specialists on the »Harbours in Constantinople« contain multiple contradictions, ambiguities, errors and misunderstandings⁸ (fig. 2).

Concerning the site of Yenikapı, one should mention a publication by the young Turkish scholar Ayşe Ercan: in her master's thesis that was submitted in 2010 at the Koç University in İstanbul, she presented the history of the site up to the year 2009⁹. The essay contains an analysis of the archaeological excavation results and an interpretation of the relevant written sources¹⁰. Furthermore, it deals with the scholarly literature on the topography of Constantinople and the Harbour of Theodosius, understandably in a selective manner.

Her chapter on the research history of the harbour starts with the important book *Byzantine Constantinople* by Alexander van Millingen. Published in 1899, it is still worth reading. Based on individual archaeological research and using a scholarly tradition from the sixteenth century, van Millingen located the Harbour of Theodosius in the district of Langa Bostanı and equated the harbour with the earlier Harbour of Eleutherios¹¹. Various academic studies on the topography of Constantinople followed these ideas; among others, Ayşe Ercan referred to the well-known publications by Raymond Janin, Feridun Dirimtekin and Rodolphe Guiland¹². Concerning the research of Wolfgang Müller-Wiener, however, just a small selection of his thoughts and considerations is presented¹³. By contrast, she referred to the important studies on urban development by Cyril Mango, Marlia Mundell Mango and Paul Magdalino¹⁴; not to forget A. Berger, who made valuable contributions to the topography of the Byzantine capital, such as his analysis and translation of the *Patria Konstantinupoleos* or the detailed study on the district of Langa Bostanı¹⁵.

- 5 Pulak, Yenikapı Bizans batıkları 202. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 8. – Kızıltan, Marmaray Metro Projeleri 2. – Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks 51. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Galleys 32. – Wade, Maritime cults 272. – Külzer, Häfen und Landplätze 237f. – The Greek term for the harbour is ὁ Θεοδοσιακὸς λιμὴν; cf. Janin, Constantinople 520.
- 6 Senckenberg Society for Natural Science, press release 24 May 2013: außergewöhnliche Fundstätte. – Spiegel Spezial 6 (2008) 58: »eine der größten Ausgrabungen der Türkei [...] Funde faszinieren die Historiker«. – Die Welt, 8 December 2008: »Der Schatz der Türken unter der U-Bahn [...] einmalige Funde [...]« etc.
- 7 For example, Bicak, Museo Archeologico. – Bony et al., High-energy Deposit. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı. – Kızıltan, Stories. – Kocabaş, Old Ships. – Kocabaş, Camaltı Burnu I Shipwreck. – Kocabaş, Marmaray – Metro Kurtama. – Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks. – Kocabaş, Latest Link. – Lipshchitz/Pulak, Types of Wood. – Onar et al., Horse Skeletons 1. – Onar et al., Overview. – Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains. – Onar et al., Dogs Yenikapı. – Onar et al., Horse Skeletons 2. – Özşait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck. – Özşait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks. – Yılmaz, Yenikapı kazı bulguları. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Galleys.
- 8 Even the excellent manual of Restle, İstanbul 54 is very brief concerning the harbours of Constantinople, which is probably an attempt to avoid any mistakes in view of the complicated research situation.
- 9 Ercan, Yenikapı.
- 10 Unfortunately, mostly be using translations, without quoting the original sources.

- 11 Ercan, Yenikapı 7f. – Van Millingen, Walls 36. 264. 268f. 296-300. 307f. The accurate locating of the Harbour of Theodosius in Langa Bostanı, as well as the idea of a correspondence with the Harbour of Eleutherios, leads back to the year 1561 to Petrus Gyllius and his work *De topographia* IV 8, 213.
- 12 Ercan, Yenikapı 8. – Janin, Ports 73-79. – Janin, Constantinople 225-228. – Dirimtekin, Fetihten. – Guiland, Ports 206-225. – Guiland, Études de topographie II 93-95.
- 13 Ercan, Yenikapı 8 refers exclusively to the Turkish translation Müller-Wiener, İstanbul'un Tarihsel Topografyası. A quote from the original publication Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon 60f. and, even more, from Müller-Wiener, Häfen 8f. 108 with its numerous corrections would have been more valuable, see for example n. 50 below.
- 14 Ercan, Yenikapı 8f. – Mango, Shoreline. – Mango, Développement. – Mundell Mango, Commercial Map 189-207. A reference to the revised English version of Magdalino, Constantinople would have been better than the reference to the older and shorter French version Magdalino, Études. – A quote of Magdalino, Maritime Neighborhoods is missing.
- 15 Ercan, Yenikapı 101f. – Berger, Untersuchungen. – Berger, Langa Bostanı 467-477 and pl. 51. Some of Berger's considerations and suggestions are incorrect; see the detailed analysis of Effenberger, Illustrations 31-33, a valuable text that was not considered by Ercan. – In 2015, Berger published a study entitled »Konstantinopel und seine Häfen« (Berger, Häfen). Unfortunately, this paper did not refer to Effenberger's considerations, nor to the new results of the archaeological excavations. The state of research remains unchanged as against 1993, when the Langa Bostanı article was published.

We will leave Ercan's overview here; her chapter provides a representative overview of the relevant academic literature on the history of the Harbour of Theodosius and its hinterland before the Yenikapı excavations began. The numerous new insights gained through intensive archaeological research justify a new treatise on this special harbour.

The excavations at Yenikapı revealed a different coastal profile for the İstanbul peninsula during the Neolithic period: the coastline varied completely compared to the situation in Classical Antiquity or the modern age. Analyses of the soil layers indicate a permanent changing sea level and constant alterations of the coastline. At the beginning of the so-called Fikirtepe culture in the second half of the seventh millennium BC, the sea level was about 15-20 m below today's level¹⁶. In the sixth millennium BC, it had risen considerably, as the Neolithic settlement traces indicate, which lay below the current sea level for more than 6 m. The later harbour area, however, was on the terrain. The sea-level continued to rise and, already in the second millennium BC, an inlet had formed in the area of Yenikapı¹⁷.

In the harbour area, as well as in several other parts of today's İstanbul, there are traces of Iron Age settlements. Thracians also settled in the region: their settlement was, according to ancient tradition, called Lygos¹⁸. Hellenization of the peninsula began in the seventh century BC, as settlers from Megara, Argos and Corinth arrived, led, according to legend, by the hero Byzas. This first Greek settlement, named Byzantium after the hero, replaced the Thracian settlement. It was on the headland at the entrance to the Golden Horn, the area of modern Topkapı Sarayı (Sarayıburnu); however, its exact position and dimension remain unknown¹⁹. The harbour facilities of this early settlement were located in the area of the Golden Horn, which favoured landings due to the geomorphological condition and its sheltered places. For centuries, until late Antiquity, the favoured anchorages of the settlement were located here²⁰. Dionysius of Byzantium gave an excellent description of the suitable harbour places in the second century AD; the

excavations at Sirkeci impressively testify to the utilization and early trading activities in the area of the harbours of Prosphorion and Neorion²¹.

The excavations at Yenikapı revealed that the above-mentioned inlet on the coast of the Sea of Marmara was regularly used, despite its comparatively remote position. Trading activities were documented here almost from the beginning of Greek colonization. The only significant river in the hinterland of Constantinople was the Lycus (Bayrampaşa deresi), about 5.6 km long; it flows into the inlet. In the 1950s, the river was built over and today it is no longer visible²². In the area of the small bay, Corinthian globular flasks (*aryballoi*) were found dating back to the early sixth century BC, as well as different wine jugs (*oinochoai*) from the archaic period. Similarly, vessels, plates, bowls, drinking cups (*kantharoi*) and amphorae from the Classical period were found (the latter produced in Thasos, Chios or Samos); however, the archaeological findings were significantly lower than in the harbour areas on the Golden Horn. It is possible that the inlet, where access is easy only during favourable weather and wind conditions, served as a refuge harbour on the Propontis shore for those merchant ships that, for whatever reason, could not enter the main harbours²³. Special facilities did not exist at that time; according to a common practice, the ships were simply pulled onto the beach. The trading activities on the bay continued in Roman times: the excavations in Yenikapı revealed amphorae and marble sculptures²⁴.

Ancient Byzantium, concentrated on the Sarayıburnu, saw several phases of urban expansion, in the period of the Emperors Septimius Severus (193-211), Constantine the Great (324-337) and Theodosius II (408-450). Its urban area grew from less than 2 km² to approximately 14 km², and its population increased from about 20 000 in the early fourth century to at least 200 000 in the fifth century²⁵. The enormous increase in population, which had already started in the time of Emperor Constantine, required an improvement of logistics and urban supply; equally, an expansion of the existing harbour system was necessary.

16 Algan et al., Holocene Coastal Change 42. 44. – Gökçay, Yenikapı kazılarında 168 f. – Özdoğan, Eastern Thrace 663-665.

17 The coastline has changed several times over the centuries, sometimes differing by up to 400 m from today's line. From the 11th c. onwards, however, the situation was comparable to that of our period: Algan et al., Short Note 461. – Algan et al., Holocene Coastal Change 31-44, esp. 43 figs 9a-e. – Asal, Theodosius Limanı 180. – See also Stanley/Blanpied, Water Exchange. – Çağatay et al., Sea of Marmara. – Spiegel Spezial 6, 2008, 60. – Ercan, Yenikapı 24. 106. – Perinçek, Geoarcheology 75. 83. 88-90.

18 Plinius, Nat. hist. IV 11, 46. – Firatlı, First Settlement 21-25. – Külzer, Ostthrakien 462. – Algan et al., Holocene Coastal Change 42. 44. – Gökçay, Architectural Finds 168.

19 See Herodotus 4, 144. – On the history, see Merle, Geschichte. – Nevskaja, Byzanz. – Loukopoulou, Thrace propontique 41-66 etc. – Müller, Bildkommentar 800-802. – Boardman, Greeks 241 f. 246. – Asal, Commerce 180-182. – Külzer, Ostthrakien 68-76. 461 f. – Günsenin, Harbours and Shipbuilding 412.

20 Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon 16-19. – Magdalino, Maritime Neighborhoods 211. – Magdalino, Harbors 13 f. – Külzer, Ostthrakien 448-450. – Ercan, Yenikapı 10-14.

21 Dionysii Byzantii Anaplus 13-31 (Günterich). – Oberhammer, Keras 257-262. – Hartinger, Periplusliteratur 143-155. – Mango, Développement 14 f. – Ercan,

Yenikapı 14-22. – Günsenin, »City« Harbours 100-103. – Asal, Yenikapı Excavations 7. – Magdalino, Harbors 13 f. For the two harbours mentioned, cf. also Kislinger, Neorion, in this volume.

22 The course of the Lycus has changed many times over the centuries, and consequently the length of the river varied: cf. Algan et al., Holocene Coastal Change 42 f. fig. 9 (a)-(e). The data given refers to the modern period and should be used for a rough orientation only. – See Mango, Développement 19. – Mango, Shoreline 20. – Külzer, Ostthrakien 498.

23 Asal, Yenikapı Excavations 7. – Öncü, Greek-Roman Period 94-103. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 1-2. – On the disturbance of maritime traffic on the Propontis coast due to the south wind Notos, see also Ercan, Yenikapı 23.

24 Asal, Yenikapı Excavations 7. – Öncü, Greek-Roman Period 103. – Algan et al., Holocene Coastal Change 43. – Kızıltan, Marmaray Metro Projeleri 9.

25 Jacoby, Population 106 f. – Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon 16-20. – Koder, Lebensraum 115-118. – Mango, Développement 13-50. – Asal, Yenikapı Excavations 8. – Around 540, the population of Constantinople has reached its highest level, about 500 000 people were living there, cf. the introduction of Kislinger, Better and Worse Sites, 12-13 in this volume.

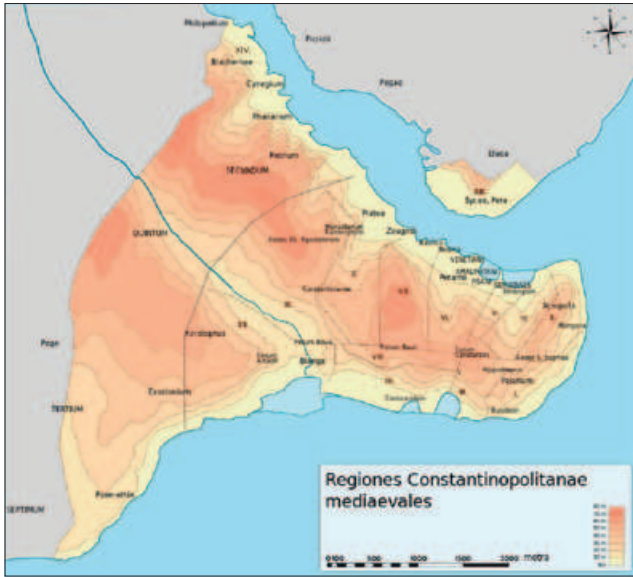


Fig. 3 The urban districts of Constantinople. – (Byzantine Constantinople regiones © 2012 by Andrew Dalby is licensed under CC BY 3.0).

Construction of a harbour on the coast of the Propontis began under Emperor Julian (361-363), who stayed in the city for some months in 361²⁶. Built in the area of today's Kumkapı district, the place was initially named *Limen tu Iulianu* (Λιμὴν τοῦ Ἰουλιανοῦ) after its patron; however, the Emperor himself did not live long enough to see its completion, which occurred during the reign of later rulers²⁷. In the *Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae*, probably written around 425, it is called *portus novus* and assigned to the third city region (*regio tertia*)²⁸. The harbour was dredged at the beginning of the sixth century and, after a conspicuous renovation in the third quarter of the sixth century, named after Sophia, the wife of Emperor Justin II (565-578): *Limen tes Sophias* (Λιμὴν τῆς Σοφίας). Probably from the thirteenth century onward, it was also referred to as *Kontoskalion* (Κοντοσκάλιον) or *Kontoskelion* (Κοντοσκέλιον). Repeatedly dredged during the Palaeologian period (after 1261, 1427), the harbour was

still in use in the fifteenth century²⁹. Towards the end of the sixteenth century, a large part of the swamp area was filled, but the western harbour basin functioned until the middle of the eighteenth century³⁰ (fig. 3).

The Harbour of Julian is often identified in the academic literature as the oldest artificial harbour in the region of the Constantinopolitan Propontis coast; however, it is more correct to describe it as the first identifiable harbour in this special geographical area³¹. The *Patria Konstantinupoleos* mention a *Limen tu Eleutheriu* (Λιμὴν τοῦ Ἐλευθερίου), which would have been constructed during the reign of Constantine the Great. This harbour, however, was nondurable: already during the construction of the Forum Tauri in 380, in the reign of Emperor Theodosius I (379-395), it was abandoned and filled with rubbish and earth³². Despite this explicit statement in a Byzantine source, in 1561, Petrus Gyllius equated both harbours and located it in the district of Langa Bostani³³. His theory was accepted in the scholarly community, thanks to the support of Alexander van Millingen, and is incorrectly repeated up to the present; historical remarks on the Harbour of Eleutherios continue to mention facts that, in reality, relate to the Harbour of Theodosius³⁴.

In fact, the Harbour of Eleutherios should be located elsewhere, not least because of the position of the Forum Tauri and the logical consideration that the excavated earth should be transported by the shortest possible route. Therefore, the harbour was located east of Yenikapı, possibly in a small inlet south of the later Myrelaion Church, near the church of ta Amantiu³⁵. There was probably an interlinkage between the harbour and the Palace of Eleutheriu (παλάτιον τὰ Ἐλευθερίου), also mentioned in the *Patria Konstantinupoleos*, which was rebuilt on older fundamentals during the reign of Empress Eirene (797-802). Unfortunately, there is no further information about Eleutherios, not even an approximate temporal classification of his lifetime, in the surviving sources³⁶.

The Harbour of Theodosius is first mentioned around the year 425 in the *Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae*, where it is placed in the twelfth region (*regio duodecima*)³⁷. It was

26 Zosimus, *Historia Nova* III 11. – Janin, *Constantinople* 231. – Berger, *Häfen* 83. – Dark, *Eastern Harbours* 160-163. – See also Heher, *Harbour of Julian*, in this volume.
27 Ercan, *Yenikapı* 27 »[...] on the southern shore at today's Kadırga«. – The idea of a completion of the entire harbour already in 362, as mentioned by Günsenin, *Harbours and Shipbuilding* 416, is not plausible; the construction period would be much too short. – See also Heher, *Harbour of Julian*, in this volume.
28 *Notitia urbis Constantinopolitanae* 232 (Seeck). – On the chronology: Speck, *Notitia* 144-150. – Berger, *Langa Bostani* 468. – Drakoulis, *Functional Organization* 153. A former generation of scholars misdated the text to the period between 447 and 450. – For further historical information, see Magdalino, *Renaissances* 57-64.
29 Guillard, *Ports I* 181-204. – Berger, *Untersuchungen* 425 f. 483 f. – Müller-Wiener, *Häfen* 8 f. – Effenberger, *Illustrationen* 29-31. – Lipshitz/Pulak, *Types of Wood* 164. – Ercan, *Yenikapı* 24-34. – Magdalino, *Harbors* 14. – The idea of Kontoskelion and Kontoskalion being two separate places, as reported in Janin, *Constantinople* 228 f. 230 f. and in Mango, *Développement* 38, is nowadays out of date.
30 Müller-Wiener, *Häfen* 26-28 – Lipshitz/Pulak, *Types of Wood* 165. – Ercan, *Yenikapı* 34 mentioned the year 1748, referring to Müller-Wiener, *Istanbul'un Tarihsel Topografyası* 63.

31 Ercan, *Yenikapı* 27. – Magdalino, *Harbors* 14.
32 *Patria Konstantinupoleos* II 63. 184 f. (Preger). – Berger, *Untersuchungen* 581 f. – See also the introductory chapter by Kislinger, *Better and Worse Sites*, in this volume.
33 Petrus Gyllius, *De topographia* IV 8, 213.
34 Vgl. van Millingen, *Walls* 36. 264. 268 f. 296-300. 307 f. – Janin, *Constantinople* 225-227. – Müller-Wiener, *Bildlexikon* 60 f. – Majeska, *Russian Travelers* 268 f. – Ercan, *Yenikapı* 34-37 and elsewhere. – Differently: Guillard, *Ports II* 206-210. – Berger, *Untersuchungen* 575 f. 581 f. – Berger, *Langa Bostani* 469. – Müller-Wiener, *Häfen* 9. – Magdalino, *Harbors* 15. – Günsenin, »City« *Harbours* 103 is indecisive. – Günsenin, *Harbours and Shipbuilding* 417.
35 Berger, *Untersuchungen* 197 Gesamtplan (no. 181 Ta Amantiu nos 182 f. Myrelaion) 582. – An incorrect identification by Janin, *Constantinople plan I* »Byzance/Constantinople. Carte archéologique et topographique«.
36 *Patria Konstantinupoleos* III 173 (269 Preger). – Guillard, *Ports II* 208. – Janin, *Constantinople* 34. 131. 348. – Berger, *Untersuchungen* 581 f. 588-590. – Magdalino, *Harbors* 15. – Magdalino, *Renaissances* 76 f.
37 *Notitia urbis Constantinopolitanae* 239 (Seeck).

built some time before, **probably around the year 390** under the reign of the eponymous Emperor Theodosius³⁸. The harbour was constructed to relieve the already existing landing stages for ships bringing supplies to the capital³⁹. In addition to various everyday objects, one must mainly think of grain that came from the fertile soils of Egypt to feed the local population, similar to the situation of western Rome. The grain fleets are documented for Constantinople already in the fourth century: the first supply ships landed here soon after the inauguration of the imperial capital, since Emperor Constantine had ordered the distribution of free bread in 332⁴⁰.

There are different views on the average size of these transport vessels: for the supply of imperial Rome, ships with a tonnage between 100 and 500 t are attested⁴¹. The loading capacity of the supply vessels of Constantinople was estimated at a maximum of 340 t (50 000 *modii*), but the average capacity was estimated at only 68 t (10 000 *modii*)⁴², an assessment which should certainly be revised upwards⁴³. In any case, the ships needed a sufficient berth for their size and, at certain periods of time, their large numbers. It was therefore obvious to build a harbour for them.

In this harbour, **granaries** were needed, in which the cargo could be stored after offloading. These warehouses are already testified in the early fifth century: the *horrea Alexandrina* and the *horreum Theodosianum* in the twelfth city region (*regio nona*) neighbouring the ninth city region are found in the *Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae*. Thereby, the source indicates the origin of the grain from Egypt and confirms the harbour in its function as a trans-shipment centre⁴⁴. The local storage houses may have been comparable in size to other granaries. Length measurements between 65 and 70 m, with an average width of 27 m, are known from Roman Asia Minor, for example; and there were larger facilities at later periods⁴⁵.

Originally, there may have been no separating walls between the harbour basin and the granaries. Only in 439, after the completion of the great land walls⁴⁶ under the city prefect Cyrus, did Emperor Theodosius II order the construction of a

sea wall to protect the previously largely unprotected coast of the Propontis from enemy invasions and raiding parties. The exact course of this first fortification is unknown. It is possible that it cut across the harbour area, separating the harbour basin from the hinterland, but the wall may also have included the mole upstream of the harbour and preserved the landing area as a whole⁴⁷. A heavy earthquake damaged the wall in 447; an inscription mentions the damage and the repair. Natural catastrophes also damaged the walls in the following centuries and made permanent repairs necessary⁴⁸.

The **construction of an enormous granary with measurements of approximately 87 m × 28 m on the island of Tenedos during the reign of Emperor Justinian I (527-565)** had an indirect impact on the Harbour of Theodosius. The adverse northeastern winds and unfavourable currents made it sometimes difficult for the cargo ships that transported grain from Egypt, to enter the Dardanelles. In many cases, the ships had to wait for an incalculably long period before a passage was possible, while putrefaction could lead to a loss of goods and earnings. After the building of the granary, however, the cargo could be unloaded on the Aegean island and the huge ships were able to return immediately to the Oriental coast, saving time and costs. The cargo was then reloaded onto smaller ships that could more easily manoeuvre through the Dardanelles; they transported the goods to the capital⁴⁹. To make it clear: the cargo size of ships entering Constantinople was reduced and a larger number of ships was needed to transport the same amount of goods. However, this could be organized easily. It would be a mistake to associate the existence of the granary in Tenedos with a loss of importance of the Theodosian Harbour⁵⁰.

In the middle of the sixth century, more precisely in the acts of the fifth Ecumenical Council in Constantinople in 553, a **»harbour of Kaisarios«** is mentioned for the first time, when ambassadors of Pope Vigilius (537-555) visited a house near the *Portum Caesarii*⁵¹. A long scholarly discussion whether this place was **identical to the Harbour of Theodosius** or not,

38 Mango, Urban Centre 121. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 9. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 23. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 102. – Günsenin, Harbours and Shipbuilding 423 f.

39 There are structures and a breakwater, possibly belonging to the 4th c., which were later built over by the Theodosian Walls, see Gökçay, Architectural Finds 170-173. – Magdalino, Harbors 14.

40 Teall, Grain Supply 91-98 etc. – Demandt, Spätantike 396 f. – Müller, Getreide 2-11. – Durlat, L'approvisionnement 19-33. – Kislinger, Pane. – McCormick, Origins 92-98. 108 f. 111. – Avramea, Land and Sea Communications 83 f. – Kızıltan, Marmaray Metro Projeleri. – Kislinger, Verkehrsrouten 154.

41 Galsterer, Versorgung 27. – Müller, Getreide 9.

42 Mango, Développement 38.

43 Müller, Getreide 10 and A. 37. – Mango, Développement 38. The quays required would have had a length of nearly 4 km!

44 Notitia urbis Constantinopolitanae 237 (Seeck). – Magdalino, Maritime Neighborhoods 211. – Mundell Mango, Commercial Map 193. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 102. – Wade, Maritime Cults 273. – Günsenin, Harbours and Shipbuilding 417.

45 Cf. Müller, Getreide 6 f. – Kislinger, Pane 284 concerning the well-known storehouses of Patara and Andriake. – Müller-Wiener, Häfen 9 and A. 26 concerning storehouses in Aspendos, Ostia and Rome. On the granaries in the Western parts of the Roman Empire, see Rickman, Granaries. The famous granary of Tenedos will be covered below. Many granaries are only known from literary

evidence and their exact dimensions remain unknown, such as a storehouse in Kallipolis in eastern Thrace that is documented in the 6th c. (Procopius, De aedificiis IV 11; Külzer, Ostthrakien 215. 426 etc.).

46 The most important academic study on this subject is Asutay-Effenberger, Landmauer.

47 Chronicon Paschale I 583 (Dindorf). – Müller-Wiener, Häfen 9. – Dagron, Naisance 268-272. – Berger, Untersuchungen 232 f. 478. – Gökçay, Architectural Finds 170 f. – Magdalino, Harbors 14.

48 Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon 312 f. – Guidoboni, Earthquakes 292-295. – Ambra-seys, Earthquakes 165-168. – Ercan, Yenikapı 12 f. 26.

49 Procopius, De aedificiis V 1, 7-16. – Müller, Getreide 5-11 (also concerning the statement of Procopius, the storehouse could »take the cargo of a whole fleet«). – Kislinger, Pane 283-284 – Koder et al., Aigaion Pelagos 69 f. 99. 287-291. – Avramea, Land and Sea Communications 84. – The smaller ships were easier to attack than the larger ones. Slavic raids on supply ships even on the open sea are documented in the third quarter of the 7th c.: Kislinger, Reisen 347 and n. 32.

50 This was the opinion of Müller-Wiener, Häfen 9: »[...] probably it was only used by the fishermen living on the south coast«. – Equally Ercan, Yenikapı 37 »[...] lost the largest part of its raison d'être etc«.

51 Mansi, Collectio IX 200A. – Cf. van Millingen, Walls 301-315. – Guillaud, Ports II 210. – Janin, Constantinople 227 f.

ended with a positive result, while the attempt to equate it with the Heptaskalon located on the Golden Horn, is obsolete and no longer justifiable⁵². The name Kaisarios may come from a toponym in the neighbourhood of the harbour: a quarter of that name is attested in the description of a devastating fire on 12 October 561/562⁵³. The reason for the change of name remains unknown⁵⁴. The name was repeatedly mentioned in the seventh century: in October 610, Emperor Phocas, who had come to power eight years earlier by a *coup d'état*, used the circus factions of the Blues and the Greens in his defensive campaign against Heraclius, who was approaching from the West. While the Blues took up position in the Hormisdas quarter (τὰ ἐπὶ Ὁρμίσδου), the Greens defended the Harbour of Kaisarios (τὸν λιμένα τὸν Καισαρίου) and the Harbour of Sophia (τὸν λιμένα [...] τὸν Σοφίας)⁵⁵. This was a military operation, which, as everyone knows, was unsuccessful and could not prevent Heraclius from accession to power. Two generations later in 671/672, Emperor Constantine IV (668-685) stationed several dromons equipped with flamethrowers in the harbour, in reaction to the advance of the Arab fleet towards Constantinople⁵⁶. The place name used in the source is unusual: Theophanes wrote of ships in the »Proclianesian harbour of Kaisarios« (ἐν τῷ Προκλιανησίῳ τῶν Καισαρίου λιμένι), a phrase that is probably derived from the proper name Proclianesios, a name that is impossible to connect with any historical person. In this context, Kaisarios may again be understood as the name of a quarter⁵⁷.

The sea walls suffered during armed conflicts, but much more from natural disasters such as storm surges or earthquakes. For example, earthquakes followed by tsunamis are documented for the years 554, 557, 740 and 989⁵⁸. At the turn of the seventh to the eight centuries, the »neglected« wall underwent a fundamental renovation. According to the

Patria Konstantinopoleos, this renewal took place in the reign of Emperor Tiberius III Apsimar (698-705)⁵⁹. Theophanes, on the other hand, attributed it to the reign of Emperor Anastasius II (713-715), in a context with the simultaneous renovation of the land walls, the armament of the towers with catapults and other ordnance, and the development of the Byzantine fleet⁶⁰. This renewed and towered wall probably ran north of the basin of the Harbour of Theodosius, thereby disconnecting the whole area from its hinterland and the granaries that were still in use⁶¹.

Massive ice sheets damaged the seawall in the winter of 763⁶². Sieges, such as the one by the usurper Thomas (821-823), also caused damage; therefore, major restoration work was carried out in the reign of the Emperors Michael II (820-829) and Theophilus (829-842)⁶³. At that time, various noble families owned residences near the harbour, probably beyond the seawall. At a slightly later date, they are mentioned in a saint's *Vita* from the first half of the tenth century⁶⁴. Nearby was also an otherwise unknown nunnery Mouzalon (Μουζάλων)⁶⁵.

At that time, the Harbour of Theodosius was still frequented by numerous ships, as the archaeological remains manifested impressively. The river Lycus that flowed into the harbour basin contributed to a silting up; however, this happened slowly from west to east, and it was not before the twelfth century that the operation possibilities of the harbour were sensitively disrupted⁶⁶.

Even before his accession to the throne, Andronicus I Comnenus (1183-1185) owned a house in the area, which was probably named after a former owner »the one of Blangas«; this building gave its name to the whole quarter for the next centuries to come⁶⁷. As emperor, Andronicus I initiated repairs of the city's fortifications, which were partially in a bad

52 Müller-Wiener, Häfen 9 and A. 25 corrects his older idea (Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon 61f.) about an identity of Heptaskalon and Kaisarios. Berger, Untersuchungen 575 is right. – Berger, Langa Bostani 468f. – Berger, Häfen 82. – Mango, Développement 38. – Magdalino, Harbors 13f. – For Heptaskalon, see also Preiser-Kapeller, Heptaskalon, in this volume.

53 Theophanes, Chronographia I 235 (de Boor): γέγονεν ἐμπυρισμός μέγας ἐν τοῖς Καισαρίου κτλ. For an English translation, see Mango/Scott, Theophanes 347f.

54 Ercan, Yenikapı 38-40. – Magdalino, Harbors 14.

55 Ioannes Antiochenos, Fragmenta 321. 20f. (552 Roberto). – Chronicon Paschale I 700 (Dindorf). – Guillard, Ports II 211 (with reference to the geographical order of the harbours, starting from the west). – Janin, Constantinople 227. – Ercan, Yenikapı 40f. – See also Magdalino, Renaissance 64-70.

56 Theophanes, Chronographia I 353 (de Boor); English translation: Mango/Scott, Theophanes 493. – Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon 62. – Pryor/Jeffreys, Dromon 607. – Ercan, Yenikapı 40.

57 Some speculations in Guillard, Ports II 212. – In contrast Mango/Scott, Theophanes 493: »a person called Proclianus remains unexplained«. – Berger, Ports 86, n. 34 accepted this statement; however, he interpreted the term »Kaisarios« as a personal name. – Among others, Magdalino, Review 257 is also unable to solve the enigma of this phrase.

58 Between the 4th and the 14th c., there is geological evidence for 22 tsunamis in the Sea of Marmara; 28 tsunamis are mentioned in literary sources, with a remarkable concentration in the Early Byzantine period. Already 13 respectively 18 tsunamis are documented between 325 and 557; cf. Altinok et al., Tsunamis 528. 530. – In general, Yalciner et al., Tsunami. – Hébert et al., Tsunami Hazard. – Perinçek, Geoarchaeology 69. 75-77. 89f. – The literary sources are listed and translated in Guidoboni, Earthquakes 336f. 340-345. 364f. 404f. – Equally in Ambraseys, Earthquakes 206f. 208-211. 227-229. 256-257.

59 Patria Konstantinupoleos II 109 (208f. Preger); here is also a statement that the wall was in a poor condition. – Berger, Untersuchungen 675f. 691.

60 Theophanes, Chronographia I 384 (de Boor); English translation: Mango/Scott, Theophanes 534f.

61 Müller-Wiener, Häfen 9. – Magdalino, Maritime Neighborhoods 213. – Mundell Mango, Commercial Map 192f. 201f. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 10.

62 Theophanes, Chronographia I 434f. (de Boor); English translation: Mango/Scott, Theophanes 600-602. – Teleles, Phainomena I 342-350.

63 Patria Konstantinupoleos II 109 (208f. Preger). – Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon 313. – Berger, Untersuchungen 675f. – Concerning the civil war between Michael II and Thomas, see Stouraites, Bürgerkrieg 163-165; Lemerle, Thomas le Slave.

64 Vita Basilii Minoris 292f., ch. 11, 332f., ch. 36 [...] πάλιν ἐν τοῖς παλαιαῖς τῶν Ἐλευθερίου [...] οἶκος ἐστὶ παμμέγιστος, ὃν εἶναι φασὶ τινες Ῥωμανοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως. – Mango, Life of St Andrew 303f. and n. 36. – Magdalino, Maritime Neighborhoods 214. – Mango, Développement 59.

65 Vita Basilii Minoris 322f. chap. 29, 323 n. 89.

66 Asal, Commerce 184-187. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 10. 13. – Kocabaş, Old Ships 32. – Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks 51. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 37f. – Günserin, Harbours and Shipbuilding 420. – YK 11 is the only ship discovered in the west of the harbour that belongs to the 7th c.. – For historical and economic background information, see also Jacoby, Maritime Trade 627-648.

67 Niketas Choniates, Historia 130,75f. (van Diemen): [...] Ἀνδρόνικος εἰς τὸν οἰκεῖον οἶκον παρελθὼν, ὃς τοῦ Βλάγγα ἐπικέκληται [...]. – van Millingen, Walls 299. – Berger, Langa Bostani 469 and n. 8. – Janin, Constantinople 325 mentioned a theory about a connection with the word τὰ αἰλακα, »moats«. – Ercan, Yenikapı 80 is unfortunately incorrect.

condition: and these measures probably included the walls in the harbour area⁶⁸. Similar activities were undertaken during the reigns of the emperors Michael III (842-867), Leon VI (886-912), Nicephorus II Phocas (963-969), and Basil II (976-1025). However, it is not always possible to establish a clear link to the area of the later Yenikapı district⁶⁹.

The destruction caused by the great fire of 1203 affected, among other regions, the area of the Harbour of Sophia and the quarter of *ta Eleutheriou*⁷⁰. The extent to which the area of the Harbour of Theodosius further in the west was affected remains uncertain.

Soon after the end of Latin rule over Constantinople in 1261, the area of the Harbour of Theodosius was again mentioned in the surviving sources as the Vlanga Quarter. To ward off potential attacks by the troops of Charles of Anjou, Emperor Michael VIII Palaeologus (1259-1282) intended to build a second strong wall within the sea wall around the year 1270⁷¹. Likewise, the »Kontoskalion Harbour near Vlanga« was fortified during this time⁷².

Three years earlier, in 1267, the Emperor had decided to settle Jewish craftsmen in the area of Constantinople. Jewish quarters had existed in the capital as early as the fifth century, but they were located on the Golden Horn and in Pera. Concerning the period of Latin rule, there are no reliable statements in the written sources⁷³. In 1293, however, the Arabian historian al-Ğazari mentioned the existence of a Jewish quarter whose gates would be closed every evening. In the 26 years since 1267, the Jews had been assigned their own separate quarter⁷⁴. Some of these Jews worked as tanners, a smell-intensive industry, which was usually only undertaken in urban outskirts where there were fewer inhabitants. The mentioned area, however, was inhabited, not only by Jews, but also by Christians: in a letter addressed to Emperor Andronicus II (1282-1328), Patriarch Athanasius I (1289-1293, 1303-1310) protested passionately but in the end unsuccessfully against the presence of Jews in a Christian neighbourhood⁷⁵. In a letter dated 1296, Maximus Planudes (c. 1260-1330) gave an account of conflicts between the two religious groups in the neighbourhood of the Church of St John Prodromos and an abandoned monastery nearby, and lamented the existence of the resident tanners, whom he wanted transferred to another place⁷⁶. This request was unfulfilled, as Venetian documents from the years 1319 and

1320 mention Jewish tanners still on the shores of the Propontis⁷⁷.

Stephen of Novgorod, a Russian pilgrim who visited Constantinople around the year 1350, referred in his travelogue to numerous Jews who settled beside the city fortifications on the shores of the sea. Therefore, the city gates that opened towards the sea were called the »portes juives«, the »Jewish Gates«⁷⁸. This note was correctly related to the Vlanga district, with its three local city gates, that is located on Stephen's way from the Harbour of Kontoskalion to the Studios Monastery⁷⁹.

At least three texts from the Late Byzantine period mention skeletal remains in the vicinity of the walls, with different explanations. The Russian pilgrim from Novgorod, who mentioned the phenomenon first, established a relationship with a legendary incident from the time of the siege of Constantinople by the Persians (and Avars) in 626⁸⁰. In contrast, the Florentine Cristoforo Buondelmonti (c. 1380/1385-1431), who travelled to Constantinople in the years before 1420 and again in 1421/1422, saw the bones in question in »a field [...] that was once a harbour called Vlanga«, by making a reference to the Crusades⁸¹. The Burgundian Bertrandon de la Broquière (c. 1400-1459), who visited the Byzantine capital at the end of 1432, beginning of 1433, mentioned as well an accumulation (»une montaignette«) of bones dating back to the period of the Crusades, near a harbour on the south coast of Constantinople. This landing place was small, but still in use; his statement that »only three or four galleys« could find a place for landing there is an important testimony for the continuing use of at least some parts of the Harbour of Theodosius in the late Palaeologan period⁸².

The connection with the area of Yenikapı is obvious; however, the skeletal remains can hardly be linked to the events mentioned in the sources because the time spread is much too long. In addition, a link to the recapture of Constantinople in 1261 is impossible⁸³: it is unlikely that a field full of human bones in front of the city walls was not cleaned up for nearly 150 years. A connection with the tanneries is more logical: the remains, assuming their actual existence, were obviously not human bones, but animal remains and waste products from local workshops⁸⁴.

Despite his literary reference to the Vlanga district, Cristoforo Buondelmonti made also a pictorial one: His *Liber insularum Archipelagi*, composed before 1420, which passed

68 Niketas Choniates, *Historia* 320,72-74 (van Dieten). – Ercan, Yenikapı 26.

69 Müller-Wiener, *Bildlexikon* 313 f. – Berger, *Häfen* 83.

70 Niketas Choniates, *Historia* 554,38-555,54 (van Dieten). – Madden, *Fires* 73-84.

71 Nikephoros Gregoras, *Relationes historicae* V 2 (I 124 Failler). – Müller-Wiener, *Bildlexikon* 314. – Effenberger, *Illustrationen* 30.

72 Georgios Pachymeres, *Relationes historicae* V 10 (II 469,24 Failler): τὸ πρὸς τῷ Βλάγγῳ Κοντοσκέλιον ἀνοικοδομεῖν ἤλθεν κτλ. – Effenberger, *Illustrationen* 30. – Concerning trade in the area of Constantinople in that period, see also Jacoby, *Commercial Exchange* 187-194. – Magdalino/Necipoğlu, *Trade*. – Necipoğlu, *Byzantine Economy* 444-448.

73 Jacoby, *Quartiers juifs* 168-189.

74 Cf. Jacoby, *Quartiers juifs* 189 f. – Müller-Wiener, *Bildlexikon* 61. – Ercan, Yenikapı 37.

75 Jacoby, *Quartiers juifs* 190 f.

76 Jacoby, *Quartiers juifs* 191. – Ercan, Yenikapı 80 f.

77 Jacoby, *Quartiers juifs* 191.

78 Khitrowo, *Itinéraires russes* 121. – Majeska, *Russian Travelers* 38. – The visit was probably made in 1349: Ševčenko, *Notes* 168-172. – Majeska, *Russian Travelers* 17. – On the city gates, see Berger, *Langa Bostanı* 468 fig. 1; 469 fig. 2 etc.

79 Majeska, *Russian Travelers* 17. 268 f. – Ercan, Yenikapı 84.

80 Majeska, *Russian Travelers* 268-271. – Berger, *Langa Bostanı* 469 f.

81 Gerola, *Vedute* 271 f. – Majeska, *Russian Travelers* 269 f. – Effenberger, *Illustrationen* 14. 16. 31-33.

82 Bertrandon de la Broquière, *Voyage* 152 f. – Majeska, *Russian Travelers* 269 f. – Berger, *Langa Bostanı* 472. – Effenberger, *Illustrationen* 31. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, *Byzantine Shipwrecks* 3. – Mundell Mango, *Commercial Map* 198 f. is incorrect. – Bony et al., *High-energy Deposit* 121.

83 Bertrandon de la Broquière, *Voyage* 152 f. – Majeska, *Russian Travelers* 271.

84 The idea that the bones were indicators for the presence of a former local cemetery, as Magdalino, *Harbors* 14 suggests, seems implausible.

down in several manuscripts, includes a city map of Constantinople, which is the oldest surviving representation of the city⁸⁵. More than 70 manuscripts are known today and several include the map of the Byzantine capital, with differing quality and accuracy⁸⁶. Notwithstanding all the schematisations and simplifications, the area around the Harbour of Theodosius, usually labelled as *vlanga*, *portus volanga* or similar, can be clearly identified⁸⁷. In front of the sea wall, there are considerable alluvial deposits. This alluvium is traversed by a stream leaving the wall in a slight meander, the Lycus, being responsible for the deposits. To the west, a mole leads far out into the Propontis. During the restoration measures of the sea walls, Emperor John VIII Palaeologus (1425-1448) had this mole provided with two large towers at each end. These fortifications are depicted in the important Düsseldorf manuscript of the *Liber insularum archipelagi* written after 1484, while they are missing in various corresponding illustrations in other manuscripts of this text⁸⁸.

According to a Venetian eyewitness, the alluvial land formed by the Lycus was used by ships of the Ottoman fleet for landing on 29 May 1453. Starting from this point, some Ottomans invaded the city and plundered the neighbouring Jewish quarter⁸⁹. Apparently, as a result of the devastation, Sultan Mehmed II (1451-1481) decided in the same year to remove the Jews from the Vlanga district and to relocate them to Balat at the Golden Horn⁹⁰ (fig. 4).

The Düsseldorf Codex of the *Liber insularum archipelagi* does not only show the mole towers of the Harbour of Theodosius, erected in the late Palaeologan period, but also a wide-walled area in the hinterland of the harbour, designated with the caption *locus aquosus* as marshland, this in an evident contrast to other city representations attributed to Buondelmonti⁹¹. The region is represented on the cityscape of Giovanni Andrea Vavassore that was created around 1530 by using a (lost) original from the period between 1479 and 1490⁹². A. Berger and A. Effenberger investigated that estate, especially concerning the date and development of single parts of the wall⁹³. Both scholars tried to solve these problems by a comparative analysis of early modern maps, using, in addition to the plan of Vavassore, drawings by Matrackçı Nasuh (1537), Piri Reis (originally 1521) and the one in the *Hünername* of Seyyid Lokman (1584/1585). In particular, due to the depiction of Constantinople in the Düsseldorf manuscript, the German researchers recognised that, before 1480, a wall with eleven towers enclosed the entire harbour district, modern Büyük Langa Bostanı and the Yalı area. However,

another wall postulated by A. Berger that divided the area of Büyük Langa Bostanı is dubious; at any rate, there are no archaeological traces of that wall. The idea may have originated from an erroneous interpretation of the illustrations of the arched sea wall on the different maps⁹⁴ (fig. 5).

The Venetian Giovanni Maria Angiolello (c. 1451/1452-1525) came to İstanbul as a prisoner of war; he was in the service of Mehmed II in the second half of the 1470s. In his report from around 1480, he consequently likened Blanga to an unguarded fortress⁹⁵. Equally, the fortress character of the quarter appears in the depiction of Constantinople in the world chronicle of the Nuremberg scholar Hartmann Schedel (1440-1514), the *Liber chronicarum* of 1493 (fig. 5). In his map, there is no pier or a still existing harbour facility, just a sea wall, and in its centre the estuary of a river, the Lycus, flowing into the Propontis⁹⁶. Immediately beyond the mouth of the river, there is another rampart to the landward side; a tree appearing behind a gate might suggest a garden. Of course, oversized schematics make accurate interpretation difficult. A second representation of Constantinople in the mentioned chronicle, in connection with statements concerning a weather disaster in the year 1490, is unrewarding in our context. Being more stylised it shows only a part of the city, and, next to the closed sea front, there is a depiction of neither a river mouth, the mentioned tower-reinforced mole, nor inner city gardens⁹⁷.

The mentioned gardens are presented in the well-known description of the Vlanga quarter that Petrus Gyllius published in his 1561 book *De topographia Constantinopoleos*. Prominently highlighted, the area of the former Harbour of Theodosius was described as widely covered up and located »in the gardens that is today called Blancha«⁹⁸. These gardens were characterised as spacious and rambling. Vegetables were cultivated in that area and bigger trees consequently rare. Several ponds with permanent water, obviously remnants of the former harbour, assured the irrigation of the plants. A 12-foot-wide and 600-step-long mole was still in place. The mouth of the harbour opened to the east with a nearby tower surrounded on all sides by water; here shipping traffic was still possible. According to A. Effenberger, the whole description should be related to the area of Yeni Mahalle, which at that time was still a small harbour basin with a peculiar mole⁹⁹.

These last modest remains of the former harbour of Theodosius were filled with dug earth in 1759/1760, with soil that was brought from the building yard of Laleli Camii. Sultan

85 Effenberger, Illustrationen 17f. – Berger, Langa Bostanı 470-472. – Berger, Häfen 84. – Ercan, Yenikapı 84-87.

86 Effenberger, Illustrationen 14f. – See also Drakoulis, Buondelmonti 221 (Plan).

87 Gerola, Vedute 268f. – Effenberger, Illustrationen 31.

88 Effenberger, Illustrationen 31. 67f. 91 figs 1-2; 103. – Drakoulis, Buondelmonti 221. – Mango, Shoreline 26. – Berger, Langa Bostanı 470-472 tab. 51 fig. 1. – Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon 314.

89 Nicolò Barbaro 56. – Jacoby, Quartiers juifs 194f. – Berger, Langa Bostanı 472. – Ercan, Yenikapı 88.

90 Jacoby, Quartiers juifs 195f. 218. – Ercan, Yenikapı 84.

91 Effenberger, Illustrationen 31. 103-104.

92 Effenberger, Illustrationen 19. 92 fig. 5.

93 Berger, Langa Bostanı 470-477. – Effenberger, Illustrationen 31-33.

94 Effenberger, Illustrationen 32-33. 92-95 figs 5-12; 103-104.

95 Effenberger, Illustrationen 20. 33 and n. 399. – Giovan Angiolello, Viaggio 25 (Bazzolo).

96 Ercan, Yenikapı 88. 148 fig. II.13.

97 Effenberger, Illustrationen 19 and n. 108; 91 fig. 3.

98 Petrus Gyllius, De topographia IV 8, 212f. – Berger, Langa Bostanı 476.

99 Effenberger, Illustrationen 32.



Fig. 4 View of Constantinople, Pera and the upper Bosphorus by Cristoforo Buondelmonti, *Liber insularum archipelagi*. Düsseldorf, Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek, MS. G 13, fol. 54r, c. 1485-1490 (the manuscript is on loan from the City of Düsseldorf to the Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek of Düsseldorf).



Fig. 5 View of Constantinople. – (Hartmann Schedel, *Liber chronicarum* [Nürnberg 1493] fols CXXIX^r, CXXX^r).

Mustafa III (1757-1773) created a new district in the area called Yeni Mahalle, which was frequently inhabited by Armenians¹⁰⁰. The cityscape of Konstantinos Kaldes, a painter and theologian, from 1851 and now preserved in the Benaki Museum in Athens, shows only high density areas in the region of Yenikapı; the former harbour area left no trace¹⁰¹.

In the 1870s, a railway embankment was built through the Langa Bostanı district and several new roads and streets also divided the whole area¹⁰². The construction of a quayside around 1960 and later embankments changed the character of the landscape completely by moving the area of the old Harbour of Theodosius further inland. With the increasing establishment of factories and workshops, the gardens diminished almost completely and the entire landscape altered. Only a very limited area in the so-called Küçük Langa Bostanı retained its former rural character until a few years ago¹⁰³.

The Excavation Site of Yenikapı: Some Remarks on the Archaeological Findings

Thanks to the realisation of the *Marmaray* Project and the start of the excavations in Yenikapı in 2004, the Harbour of Theodosius came back to life. The analysis of the archaeological data will continue for several years, with numerous remarkable insights concerning Byzantine daily life, enriching our knowledge¹⁰⁴. For example, in one of the oldest ships, there was a small wooden box measuring 15.3 cm × 8.8 cm × 7.2 cm, containing several superimposed wax tablets and fixtures for retaining balance weights. Obviously, the unique object was used for accounting and controlling the cargo; today's newspapers even compared the object to a modern tablet computer¹⁰⁵ (fig. 6)!

Within the spacious excavation site, a large number of impressive and sometimes massive architectural remains were discovered, stretching from the fourth to the thirteenth centuries. For example, there was a rambling masonry dock in the bay of Yenikapı already in the fourth century AD, which was regularly used for loading and unloading ships. More

100 Müller-Wiener, *Bildlexikon* 61. – Berger, *Langa Bostanı* 467. – Günsenin, *Harbours and Shipbuilding* 418. – For the Laleli Camii, see Restle, *Istanbul* 193f.

101 Benaki-Museum, inv. no. 30411.

102 Berger, *Langa Bostanı* 468. 471 fig. 4. – Günsenin, »City« *Harbours* 104. – Paribeni, *Torri di Vlanga Bostani* 239 presents a pen drawing of the area from 1884.

103 Berger, *Langa Bostanı* 467f. – Günsenin, *Harbours and Shipbuilding* 418. – See the picture by Kocabaş/Ozsait-Kocabaş, *Milestone* 37.

104 The numerous small finds include, among others, game boards and figures, combs, keys, scales and weights, fibulae, jewellery, ceramics, and lead plaques inscribed with apotropaic formulae, see Baran Çelik, *Daily Life* 216-229. –

Kızıltan/Pekin, *Istanbul* 253-305. – Wade, *Perceptions* 61. 69. – Baran Çelik, *Biçimli Fibulaları* 431-444. – Baran Çelik/Son, *Istanbul Kazı Buluntuları* 38-45. – Öncü/Çölmekçi, *Yenikapı Kazıları* 15-28. – Tsivikis, *Epigraphy* 121-125. – For a detailed report of the excavations at Yenikapı, see also Ginalis/Ercan-Kydonakis, *Reflections on the Archaeology*, in this volume.

105 The box was found in the ship YK 35 from the 5th c.; cf. Polat, *YK 35*, 188 fig. 205. – See *News Discovery* of 19 May 2014: »Byzantine iPad found in Ancient Shipwreck«. – *Green Prophet* of 20 May 2014: »The »original iPad« – 1200 years before Apple«, with an erroneous dating to the Middle Byzantine period. Time misjudgements like this often occur in newspapers and popular media.

than 25 m in length, it was constructed with huge rectangular stones, including some *spolia*, among them a marble stele from the fourth century BC¹⁰⁶. The Theodosian Wall partly overbuilt these older structures; in some parts, the new construction was put on wooden beams that covered the original architecture¹⁰⁷. To build the new wall, people used material from the older constructions, including stones from the fourth century dams. The walls in the harbour area were mostly abundant; routine maintenance and repairs took place on a regular basis throughout the centuries, although these measures are not always easy to date¹⁰⁸.

In the area of the Theodosian Harbour, the archaeologists discovered roads, paths and lanes, wells and walls, fortifications and towers, even a holy spring, a *hagiasma* connected to a church is documented¹⁰⁹. However, the function of different components and structures has not been clarified so far. The existence of a granary in the harbour area has been suggested; the size of the relevant foundations is about 12.3 m × 8.4 m, the interior was plastered with mortar. Unfortunately, modern building activities destroyed several parts of this unique building¹¹⁰. Further to the north, are the foundations of two larger rectangular buildings made from limestone, bricks and mortar. Their function remains unclear, but according to their building technique, they belong to the sixth century AD¹¹¹. Close to the west, there is a vaulted hypogeum. When it was first built in the twelfth century, it possessed four chambers; during the excavation, human bones and skull fragments were discovered in its north-western chamber¹¹². In its immediate neighborhood, between different stone masses, were several human graves; a nearby vaulted waterway dates to the twelfth century as well¹¹³. A large masonry pier in the eastern part of the harbour area belongs, according to its building technique and timber samples, to the late eighth century. Eventually, the structure was generated in context with building activities and restoration measurements in the close vicinity of the harbour, arranged by the Emperor Constantine VI and his mother Eirene¹¹⁴. In the southwestern part of the excavation area, there are four rectangular but partially demolished workshops, the smallest one measuring 2.8 m × 3.75 m, the largest one 6.5 m × 3.2 m. Their walls and floors are covered with lime; water pipes are set above the walls, they were necessary for the production of the goods manufactured here¹¹⁵.



Fig. 6 Wooden box from YK 35, 5th c. – (From Polat, YK 35, 188 fig. 205a).

In the northwestern area of the excavation site, a three-aisled church was discovered, which is normally attributed to the twelfth or thirteenth centuries¹¹⁶, but also to the late tenth or early eleventh centuries¹¹⁷. The church was made from masonry and bricks; in its final condition, it has a length of 9.5 m and a width of 11.45 m. It was originally constructed as a single nave church, both side aisles were added at a later period. Its location is particularly interesting: the church was constructed inside the harbour basin in an area that was silted up at a comparatively early date¹¹⁸. Adjoining the south side of the church is an »L«-shaped storage area with four rooms; they were made of stone in their lower parts, while the upper parts were probably wooden. Inside the church and around it, the archaeologists discovered numerous graves with human skeletons – 23 in all¹¹⁹.

Posts of wooden jetties can be found all over the site, often in seemingly random structures. The phenomenon is obviously a reaction of the progressive siltation of the harbour basin. The timbers date from between the fourth and the fourteenth centuries, with the oldest wood in the west of the basin and the youngest in the extreme southeast – this illustrates once more the progressive siltation of the harbour from west to east¹²⁰.

The real sensation of the excavation is the discovery of 37 ships in the harbour area – the largest collection of Byzantine ships ever found at an excavation site¹²¹. After an in-depth analysis of the archaeological data, it will be possible to enrich

105 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 170. – Gökçay, Yenikapı kazılarında 170. – Kızıltan, Stories 5f. – A brief overview of the architectural findings of Yenikapı in Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks 7f. – Magdalino, Harbors 14. – Magdalino, Review 257. – Magdalino, Renaissance 60 n. 33 complains about the lack of detailed information; however, he should be aware of the fact that excavation reports with a special interest in harbour architecture are not accessible for a wider audience so far (August 2020).

106 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 170f. and fig. 4. – Magdalino, Harbors 14: »they overlie the remains of earlier structures«.

107 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 171-173.

108 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 173. 177f.

109 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 173.

110 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 173f.

111 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 174.

112 Gökçay, Yenikapı kazılarında 174.

113 Magdalino, Harbors 14.

114 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 174.

115 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 176. – Magdalino, Harbors 14.

116 Toksöy, Faith 232. – Toksöy, İnanç 232.

117 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 175. – Magdalino, Harbors 14.

118 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 175f.

119 Gökçay, Architectural Finds 177. – Magdalino, Harbors 14. – Günsenin, Harbours and Shipbuilding 420.

121 Lipshchitz/Pulak, Types of Wood 164. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 8. 10. – Kocabaş, Latest Link 13. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 23. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 1. 4. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Galleys 8-25. – Kocabaş, Studies 26-41.

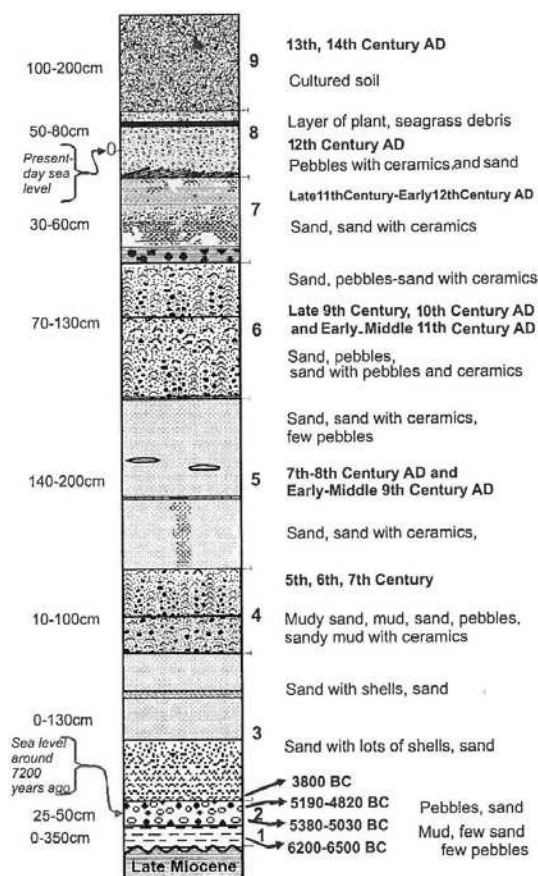


Fig. 7 Generalised stratigraphy of the Yenikapı excavation. – (From Perinçek, Geoarcheology 72 fig. 2).

the statements of the written sources on the history of the harbour.

The first ship was discovered in 2005¹²², the last one a few months before the finishing of the excavations in May 2013¹²³. This last one, ship YK 37, was obviously a simple merchant ship that sank in the eastern section of the harbour near the quay walls¹²⁴. As far as we know, there are no publications concerning its age determination up to now. Two ships were discovered in its immediate vicinity: YK 32 dates to

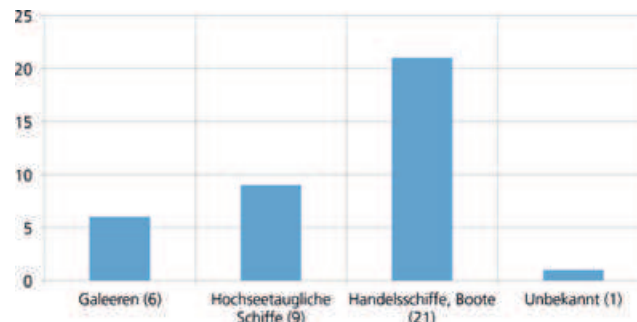


Fig. 8 Shipwrecks according to ship type. – (A. Külzer 2016).

the seventh to ninth centuries and YK 34 to the fifth century; therefore, they offer no evidence for the dating of YK 37.

The remaining 36 ships can be divided into three categories: there are six naval longships or galleys (YK 2, 4, 13, 16, 25, 36); nine ocean-going merchant ships (YK 3, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 27, 29); and 21 smaller merchant ships or fishing boats¹²⁵. The dating of the ships depends on the excavation layers they belong to, the analysis of the applied shipbuilding technique, in some cases also on the more precise radiocarbon or ¹⁴C investigations¹²⁶. The results of the scientific analyses will slightly modify the current state of research (fig. 7).

The oldest ships YK 34 and YK 35 date back to the fifth century; both were merchant ships, the former sank without cargo, while the second ship was loaded with various items, such as lamps, kitchen utensils, a 45-cm model ship, the wooden box mentioned above, and more than 120 amphorae¹²⁷. The bones found in some of the vessels indicate the transport of dry fish¹²⁸. Slightly younger are YK 10, YK 22, and YK 26, which date back to the fifth or sixth centuries¹²⁹. The 8.5m long and 4m wide YK 11 is dated to the seventh century¹³⁰. The oldest galley found at Yenikapı is YK 16, dated to 720-742 and measuring 22.5m long and 2.40m wide¹³¹. YK 29, which was suitable for travelling on the open sea due to its construction, belongs to the same century¹³². The well-preserved ship YK 23 dates back to the late eighth or early ninth centuries¹³³. Age determination is

122 Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 23f.

123 <http://sgsymposium.ku.edu.tr/yenikapi> (24 November 2014). Several academic papers written later than May 2013 still refer to the incorrect number of 36 ships discovered in Yenikapı.

124 Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks 10 presents an accurate plan, which shows the find spots of all the 37 ships discovered in the excavation site. – See also Özsait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı 12, 358 fig. 1.

125 Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks 52 characterized the eight ships YK 3, 15, 17, 21, 22, 27, 29 and 31 as ocean-going; Kocabaş, Latest Link 9 the nine ships YK 3, 8, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 and 22. Our statement is based upon size, type and design of the ships.

126 Kocabaş, Old Ships 33-35. – Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks 97-185. – For detailed information concerning the nine excavation layers (2a-c, 4a-b, 6a-b), some of them with further subdivisions, between the 7th millennium BC and the 13th-14th c. AD, see Perinçek, Geoarcheology 70f. 72 etc. – See also Algan et al., Short Note 459-461. – Algan et al., Holocene Coastal Change esp. 31-44.

127 Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 40. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Trade Ships 5. – Akkemik, Woods 119-124.

128 Polat, YK 35. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 40f. – Asal, Yenikapı Excavations 8. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Trade Ships 5. – Akkemik, Woods 125-136.

129 Kocabaş, Old Ships 33. – Kocabaş, Latest Link 9. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 40. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Trade Ships 5.

130 Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 13f. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 27-30. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 9-12. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 106 »... built in the first half of the seventh century«. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Galleys 14. – Ingram, Yenikapı 11, 103-139. – Dimension data according to Kocabaş, Old Ships 214; the data refer to the state after excavation, without any restoration.

131 Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks 176-182. – Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks 52. – Kocabaş, Latest Link 7-9. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 44. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Trade Ships 5. – Akkemik, Woods 57-64. – Essential for the type of galley: Pryor/Jeffreys, Dromon 163-173 etc.

132 Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks 53. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 45. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Trade Ships 5.

133 Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 14. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 27. 30. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 12-15. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Galleys 16. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 106f.

Fig. 9 Shipwreck YK 12. – (From Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, *Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks* 115 fig. 11).



unfortunately inaccurate for the ships YK 28, YK 30 and YK 32, which belong to the period between the seventh and the ninth centuries, due to their discovery in excavation layer 5¹³⁴. The more than 11 m long YK 15, preserved only in small remnants, was also discovered in this earth layer¹³⁵ (fig. 8).

Due to radiocarbon analyses, some ships could be classified more precisely. YK 17, a seaworthy ship, even today

more than 8m (originally over 18m) long, also from excavation layer 5, can be assigned to the period between 652 and 870¹³⁶. YK 3, which was at the time of excavation still more than 9m long, dates from the period between 668 and 840¹³⁷. In the hull of this ship, the excavators discovered various building materials such as bricks, cement residues and broken marble pieces. Some scholars understood the records

¹³⁴ Perinçek, *Geoarcheology* 72. 77f. 86. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, *Trade Ships* 5.

¹³⁵ Kocabaş, *Byzantine Shipwrecks* 53 supposed an original length of more than 17m. Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, *Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks* 164-167. – Kocabaş, *Byzantine Shipwrecks* 53. – Kocabaş, *Latest Link* 9. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, *Trade Ships* 5.

¹³⁶ Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, *Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks* 168-175. – Kocabaş, *Old Ships* 33f. – Kocabaş, *Byzantine Shipwrecks* 53. – Kocabaş, *Latest Link* 9. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, *Milestone* 44f. – Türkmenoğlu, *Yenikapı* 17, 121-125.

¹³⁷ Kocabaş, *Byzantine Shipwrecks* 52f. supposed an original length of 20m and a width of 6m. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, *Milestone* 43.

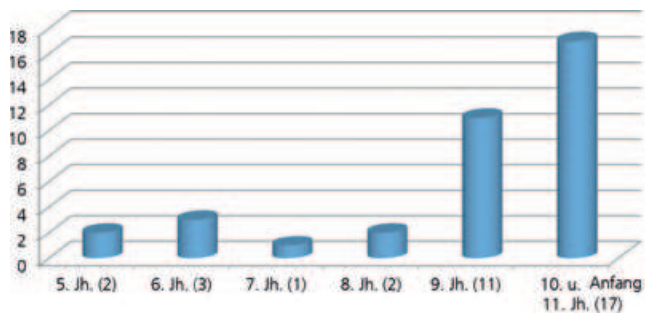


Fig. 10 Shipwrecks in chronological distribution. – (A. Külzer 2016).

as cargo; they thought about material handling from the Proconnesus Island in the Sea of Marmara to Constantinople. On the other hand, there is also the possibility that the ship was sunk with the help of rubble from the harbour¹³⁸. YK 27, 12 m long and 2.30 m wide, is assigned to the period between 672 and 869¹³⁹. YK 12, which was only 7 m long and 2.30 m wide at the time of its discovery, but estimated to have been originally 9.6 m long and 2.6 m wide, was built at the same time, using materials from the period between 672 and 870¹⁴⁰. At the time of its foundering, the single-masted merchant ship was loaded with amphorae filled with wine from Mount Ganos (Işıklar dağı). Besides weights, needles and tokens, noteworthy items onboard are a coal-burning stove, as well as pitchers, beakers and a few smaller amphorae that may have been used by the crew or the captain. A basket of cherry stones provides a remarkable clue to the season of its sinking, obviously in late spring or early summer¹⁴¹ (fig. 9).

At nearly 9 m long and 2.30 m wide, the ocean-going YK 20 belongs to the period between 687 and 975¹⁴². The 15 m long galley YK 13 was built with wood belonging to the period between 690 and 890¹⁴³. The today 12 m long, originally probably 14 m long YK 14 was initially dated to the late

ninth or early tenth centuries; however, due to radiocarbon and dendrochronological dating it originated from the ninth century, maybe even from the beginning of this century. The ship must have sunk soon after its launch, since the wreck has neither worm damage nor traces of repairs¹⁴⁴. The galley YK 2, which sank in the tenth century, probably due to a heavy storm, was also in mint condition¹⁴⁵. The galley YK 4, which was 18 m long and surpassed the aforementioned ship by over 3 m, was probably a victim of this disaster, too. In contrast to YK 13, YK 4 was already old at the time of its foundering, various stress marks indicate a construction in the middle of the tenth century or even earlier¹⁴⁶ (fig. 10).

The two remaining galleys, YK 25 and YK 36, likewise belong to the tenth century¹⁴⁷, as well as the originally about 10 m long and 3.5 m wide merchant ship YK 1. This well-preserved boat was loaded just before sinking, a rarely documented fact. Its cargo included potter's wheels and combs, an iron anchor and numerous amphorae filled with Ganos wine. Obviously, the ship was used in coastal trade¹⁴⁸. The roundship YK 5 is from the same period. It was at least 12 m long and, at the time of foundering, still in mint condition¹⁴⁹. The smaller ships YK 6, YK 7, YK 8, YK 9, YK 18, YK 24 and YK 33 belong to this period as well¹⁵⁰. The ships YK 19, 21 and YK 31 are roughly dated to the period between the ninth and eleventh centuries¹⁵¹. They belong to the sediment layer 6, a 70 to 130 cm thick layer that is generally dated from the tenth to the middle of the eleventh centuries. Interestingly, a layer of sand enriched with numerous ceramic fragments divides it. These are the effects of a tsunami that arose after the heavy earthquakes of 989 or 1010¹⁵². **There is a further tsunami layer, between 30 and 40 cm thick, in the sediment layer 4; this one is connected to the seismic event of the year 557¹⁵³.** The natural catastrophes of the sixth, tenth and early eleventh centuries mentioned in literary sources¹⁵⁴ are confirmed by the archaeological excavation results; they are

138 Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks 156. – Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks 52 (decaying data 865-987). – Kocabaş, Latest Link 9. – Asal, Yenikapı Excavations 9. – Çetiner, Yenikapı 3. 61. – Demirkök et al., YK 3. 139 Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks 53. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 45. 140 Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks 54. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 43 f. – Denker et al., YK 12. – Akkemik, Woods 43-48. – Özsait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı 12, 357-390. 141 Akkemik, Timbers 201-211. – Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks 112-124. – Kocabaş, Old Ships 29. – Kocabaş, Latest Link 10-12. – Özsait-Kocabaş, Voyage. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Trade Ships 5. – Özsait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı 12, 357. – On the amphorae, see Armstrong/Günsenin, Pottery Production 179-201. – Günsenin, Ganos 193-201. – Günsenin, Vin de Ganos 281-287. – Günsenin, Portus Theodosiacus 399-402. – On Mount Ganos, see Külzer, Ganos-Gebirge 41-52. 91-97. – On board and food, see Kislinger, Reisen 381. – Kislinger, Alltag 171-175. 142 Kocabaş, Latest Link 9. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 44. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Trade Ships 5. 143 Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks 52. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 44. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Trade Ships 5. – Akkemik, Woods 49-54. 144 Liphshitz/Pulak, Types of Wood 168. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 14. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 27. 30. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Galleys 16-18. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 107 f. – The recent dating according to Jones, Hull construction YK 14 253 f. 145 Liphshitz/Pulak, Types of Wood 168. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 14. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 26 f. 31. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 24-26. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Galleys 11-14. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 103. 111.

146 Liphshitz/Pulak, Types of Wood 169. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 14. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 26 f. 31. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 26-30. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Galleys 11-14. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 111 f. 147 Kocabaş, Latest Link 7. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 23. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Trade Ships 5. 148 Liphshitz/Pulak, Types of Wood 166 f. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 14. – Denker et al., YK 1. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 27. 31. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 21-24. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Galleys 20. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 106. 110. 149 Liphshitz/Pulak, Types of Wood 167. – Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 14. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 27. 31. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 17-19. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 108 f. 150 Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks 103-111 (YK 6). 125-131 (YK 9). 132-139 (YK 7). 140-147 (YK 18). 148-151 (YK 8). – Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks 52 f. – Kocabaş, Latest Link 9 f. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 43 f. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 19-21 (YK 24). – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 109 f. (YK 24). 151 Kocabaş, Latest Link 9. – Akkemik/Kocabaş, Trade Ships 5. 152 Kocabaş, Old Ships 34. – Perinçek, Geoarcheology 78-80. 153 Kocabaş, Old Ships 33-35. – Perinçek, Geoarcheology 75-77. 84-87. 90. – Bony et al., High-energy Deposit 128 f. remain sceptical about the accurate date of 557. 154 See the register of written sources in Guidoboni, Earthquakes 336 f. 340-345. 404 f. – Pulak/Comastri, Earthquakes 20 f. – Ambraseys, Earthquakes 206 f. 208-211. 256 f. 259.

Fig. 11 Tsunami layer at the excavation site. – (From Kocabaş, Old Ships 35 fig. 11).



responsible for the preservation of the vast number of ships known today in the Harbour of Theodosius (fig. 11).

The distribution of the wrecks within the harbour area confirms the progressive silting up of the dock from west to east. In the western parts of the harbour basin, only a single ship was discovered: YK 11, a ship that belongs to the seventh century, being one of the oldest wreckages found in the whole landing area. The wrecks that were closest to this one lie at a distance of almost 200m to the east: YK 31 and 33 date to the ninth to eleventh centuries, YK 14 dates to the (early?) ninth century, and YK 30 to the period between the seventh and tenth centuries¹⁵⁵. YK 36 lies about 90m south of this site. The remaining 31 ships were found in the eastern part of the harbour basin, whose use between the fifth and the early eleventh centuries is thereby proved.

The Animal Skeletons of Yenikapı

In addition to the unique number of 37 shipwrecks and the numerous remarkable art and everyday objects, multitudinous animal skeletons were found at the extensive excavation site of Yenikapı. By 30 September 2010, the excavators discovered more than 20800 skeletons, which can be assigned to 54 species¹⁵⁶. Animals were used for the transport of people and goods, sometimes for military purposes; among other rea-

sons, they were needed as food sources or to supply leather, wool, milk and eggs. Some species could be used for personal protection or for hunting. Humans cultivated animals and different animal species followed the humans unaffiliated as synanthropic species. Therefore, their presence in the harbour area of a huge urban settlement is just consequential. The analysis of the skeletons provides significant information about the distribution of single animal species, about human food habits and the interaction of the contemporaneous people with animals in general. From a biological point of view, the determination of shoulder heights, head sizes, structures of dentition, weight can yield interesting details concerning the isochronal livestock, its visual nature and special living condition. A comparison with data from different historical periods may offer hints for some developments in domestication¹⁵⁷.

The largest group of skeletons in Yenikapı is that of horses, followed by cattle and sheep¹⁵⁸, and then, by a considerable margin, pigs, dogs, donkeys and goats¹⁵⁹. Noteworthy are the large number of camel bones, the relatively small number of cat skeletons and the basic presence of tortoises, sea turtles, ostriches, elephants and bears; even skeletons of two primates and a gazelle were found in the harbour area¹⁶⁰. Among the birds, the greatest number of skeletons come from chickens, geese and ducks. Among the fish and sea mammals, tuna, swordfish and predatory catfish (*Clarias*) are especially numerous¹⁶¹, not to forget the dolphins, of which

155 Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks 11f. 18. 21. – Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone 38. – Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı 23. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks 15-17. – Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı 106. – Ingram, Yenikapı 11, 103-105. – Jones, Hull Construction Yk 14 253f.

156 Onar et al., Overview 6. – Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 83 tab. 2: at this time, 20881 skeletons were documented. Further animal skeletons were discovered in the following months and years, but to my knowledge, they are not described in the scientific literature so far.

157 For example on dogs: Morgan, Deformations. – Clark, Dog. – Onar, Dogs Yoncatepe. – Onar/Belli, Shoulder Height. – Onar et al., Skull Typology. – Onar et al., Dogs Yenikapı. – On horses: Swabe, Animals. – Johnstone, Equids. – Levine et al., Horse Husbandry. – Onar et al., Horse Skeletons 1 and 2. – On sheep: Lallemand, Mouton. – Guintard/Lallemand, Sheep. – In general, see the erudite studies of Kroll, Tiere, and Kroll, Animals.

158 Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 83 tab. 2: 6816 horses (plus another 178 other specimens that cannot be clearly classified as horse or mule, 503 mules and 26 animals that are not clearly identifiable as mules or as donkeys); 4209 cattle; 4018 sheep.

159 Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 83 tab. 2: 925 pigs; 859 dogs; 794 donkeys; 738 goats. – Concerning dogs in Byzantium see also Rhoby, Hunde 807-820.

160 Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 83 tab. 2: 246 camels; 78 cats; 9 tortoises; 37 sea turtles; 32 ostriches, 9 elephants and 9 bears. – Concerning cats in Byzantium, see also the erudite study of Kislinger, Cats 165-178.

161 Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 85.



Fig. 12 Skeleton of a horse found in Yenikapı. – (From Kocabaş, Old Ships 28 fig. 6).

at least 90 skeletons have been verified¹⁶². Selected bones were analysed for age, by using the radiocarbon method, and the results cover the complete Byzantine period from the fourth to the fifteenth centuries¹⁶³ (fig. 12).

The evaluation of the horse bones, the largest collection so far discovered in the whole area of the former Byzantine Empire, led to interesting results. For example, there were more stallions than mares and no foals found; 95 % of the animals were younger than 10 years old at the time of death, most commonly being from 7-10 years¹⁶⁴. The height of the withers of most horses was between 144 and 152 cm¹⁶⁵. Numerous animals suffered from diseases and malformations, such as back deformities due to the carrying of excessive loads and unsuitable saddles, from bone fractures and bone growths in the muzzle area and jaw injuries due to improper bridles. Apparently, the Byzantines did not treat their horses well in everyday life, despite the testimony of scholarly treatises on equine medicine, the so-called *Hippiatrica*, which draw a rather incorrect picture of the attitude to horses at that time¹⁶⁶. Only 20 of the more than 6800 horse skeletons are complete, the majority of the skeletons is preserved in fragments¹⁶⁷. Cut marks from butcher's knives indicate that this was not caused by the effects of nature on the carcasses, but the result of deliberate dismemberment, which suggests that the animals were used for human consumption¹⁶⁸, as

well as providing usable parts such as the hide or mane. Dead animals that were not used for consumption or different purposes were probably simply thrown into the western part of the harbour, which was already muddy and no longer used for shipping. This seems to be the major reason for the numerous skeletal finds on the site¹⁶⁹.

Among the more than 240 camels found in the harbour area, there is only one complete skeleton, belonging to an animal between 8 and 10 years old. In contrast to many others, this skeleton shows no knife marks on the bones; it was apparently left as a complete individual after death, while a great number of its conspecifics were cut up and cooked in the Byzantine kitchens¹⁷⁰. The preserved skeletal parts and skulls of cattle, sheep and goats often show signs of slaughtering as well; the brain seems to have been regularly removed¹⁷¹. Both male and female animals were used to transport loads and larger objects, as the analysis of the bones manifests¹⁷². The examination of the dog bones shows a clear predominance of medium-sized animals, which could easily be accommodated in an urban environment; these animals were obviously not used as human food¹⁷³. The predominance of bones from large fish species indicates that these ones were already filleted in the harbour and afterwards sold, while smaller species, such as the popular seabream or bonitos, were purchased whole¹⁷⁴.

Noteworthy is the large number of dolphin skeletons found in the area of the Harbour of Theodosius. Their skulls are intact, but in many cases, they show knife marks in the vertebral area¹⁷⁵. Already in the second century AD, Oppian of Anazarbus criticised dolphin hunting and characterised the practice as »immoral« (ἀπότροπος). This type of hunting was a custom of the Thracians and some other »barbarian« people. Among the Greeks, only the residents of Byzantium practised it; however, the custom was castigated as »shameful« (ἀτακτηρός) and »sacrilegious« (ἀτάσθαλος). The new discoveries from Yenikapı demonstrate that dolphin hunting continued in Constantinople from Antiquity to the Middle Ages¹⁷⁶. Dolphin meat was traded in the markets of the city. It is of course impossible to determine the price of the meat and the social class to which the buyers belonged, whether they were rather wealthy than poor people. There is no evidence in contemporaneous written sources.

The excavations of Yenikapı provide interesting information about the structure and architecture of the Harbour of Theodosius and its economic lifetime, as well as offering insight into certain aspects of daily life in Byzantium.

162 Onar et al., Overview 4. – Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 83 tab. 2.
163 Onar et al., Horse Skeletons 1, 139. – Onar et al., Overview 6. – Onar et al., Dogs Yenikapı 56.
164 Onar et al., Horse Skeletons 1, 140. – Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 83.
165 Onar et al., Horse Skeletons 2, 37 (»large medium«). 40.
166 Onar et al., Horse Skeletons 1, 140-143. 145. – Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 83 f. On *Hippiatrica*, see Doyen-Higuet, *Hippiatrica* and McCabe, *Encyclopaedia*.
167 Onar et al., Horse Skeletons 1, 140. – Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 82.
168 Onar et al., Horse Skeletons 1, 140. 145. – Onar et al., Overview 7.

169 Onar et al., Horse Skeletons 1, 145. – Onar et al., Overview 7.
170 Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 84.
171 Onar et al., Overview 6 f. fig. 6. – Onar et al., Cattle 76.
172 Onar et al., Cattle 72. 76 f.
173 Onar et al., Skull Typology. – Onar et al., Dogs Yenikapı 55. 58: »light- and medium-sized mesocephalic dogs [...] slightly larger than Terrier breeds«.
174 Onar et al., Overview 5.
175 Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains 84.
176 Oppian, *Haliutica* V 416-419. 519-588. – Vidali, *Delphindarstellungen* 49 f. – Matschke, *Fischer von Konstantinopel* 295. – Külzer, *Ostthracien* 219.

They provide important information on the construction and equipment of ships and technical aids for their operation, on merchandise, food habits and other realities of life. An analysis of the recent data resulting from geological, archae-

ological, botanical and zoological research will offer a better knowledge of the realities of life in Byzantium and will allow a reinterpretation of former academic theories that were mostly based on literary sources.

Summary / Zusammenfassung

The Harbour of Theodosius in Yenikapı, İstanbul: A Harbour Area Through the Ages

The discovery of the famous Harbour of Theodosius in the Yenikapı district of İstanbul, more than fifteen years ago during work on the expansion of the metro system, was an archaeological sensation. In the largest excavation in İstanbul's history covering some 58 000 m², several building structures and architectural elements were uncovered, providing important information about the specific extent of the area. A total number of 37 shipwrecks from the fifth to the eleventh centuries provide a rich source for further research and numerous small finds provide insight into the daily life of the inhabitants of the Byzantine capital. The analysis of thousands of animal bones gives insight into eating habits, informing us about the realities of animal husbandry and animal use in medieval Constantinople. The earliest settlement traces in the harbour area dateable to the Neolithic period. The inhabitants of ancient Byzantium used the bay for landing purposes. The Harbour, which is not identical with the Harbour of Eleutherios, was probably established around AD 390 under Emperor Theodosius I; it was mentioned in the literary sources for the first time around 425. Despite continuously silting-up, partly due to the sedimentary deposits of the river Lycus, some parts of the harbour were still in use in the late Palaeologan period. The last, modest remains of the harbour were completely filled in with earth around 1759/1760.

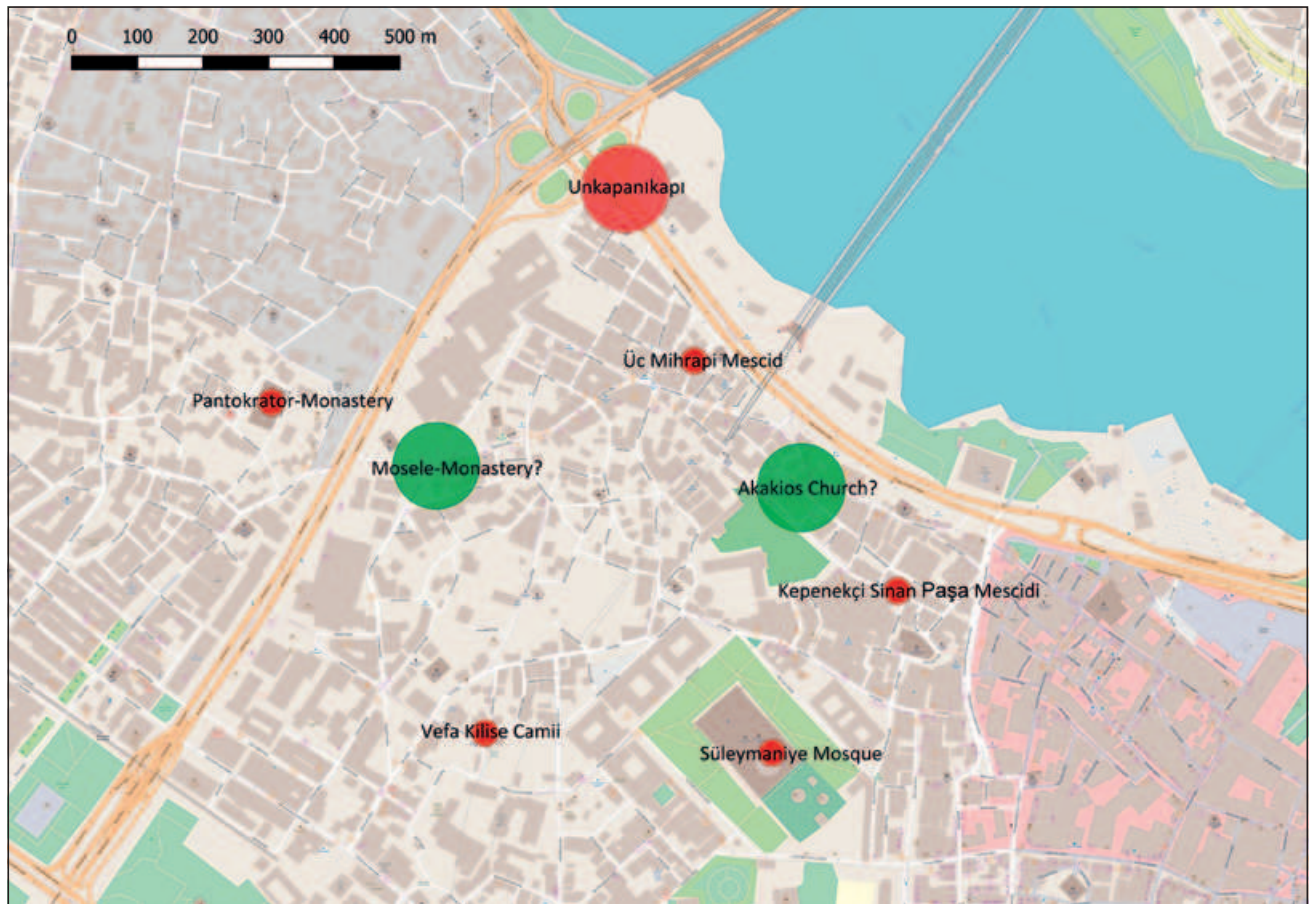
Der Theodosios-Hafen in Yenikapı, İstanbul: Ein Hafengelände im Wandel der Zeiten

Als vor mehr als fünfzehn Jahren im Verlauf von Arbeiten zum Ausbau des Metro-Systems im İstanbuler Stadtteil Yenikapı der berühmte Hafen des Theodosios gefunden wurde, kam dies einer archäologischen Sensation gleich. In der mit 58 000 m² größten Grabung in der Stadtgeschichte İstanbuls wurden viele Gebäudestrukturen und Architekturelemente freigelegt, die wichtige Kenntnisse über die konkrete Ausdehnung des Areals vermitteln. Insgesamt 37 Schiffwracks aus der Zeit zwischen dem 5. und dem 11. Jahrhundert stellen ein reiches Reservoir für künftige Forschungen dar, die zahlreichen Kleinfunde vermitteln Einblicke in den Alltag der hauptstädtischen Einwohner, die Analyse der Tausenden von Tierknochen erlaubt Kenntnisse über Nahrungsgewohnheiten wie über Realitäten der Tierhaltung und Tiernutzung im mittelalterlichen Konstantinopel. Die frühesten Siedlungsspuren im Hafenareal datieren in die Jungsteinzeit; die Bewohner des antiken Byzantion nutzten die Bucht ebenfalls zu Anlegezwecken. Der eigentliche Hafen, der entgegen immer wieder zu lesenden Behauptungen nicht(!) mit dem Eleutherios-Hafen gleichzusetzen ist, wurde möglicherweise um das Jahr 390 unter Kaiser Theodosios I. angelegt, um 425 ist er erstmals literarisch erwähnt. Ungeachtet fortschreitender Verlandung, teilweise bedingt durch die Ablagerungen des Lykos, waren einige Teile des Hafens noch in der späten Palaiologenzeit in Verwendung; erst um 1759/1760 wurden die letzten bescheidenen Reste des Hafens vollständig mit Erdmassen aufgefüllt.

Maps of Constantinople



Map 1 Harbour of Julian and the Harbour of the Palace of Bukoleon, including selected buildings in their surroundings (preserved *in situ* or archaeologically proven in red; hypothetical in green) on a modern map of Istanbul. – (Open Street Map; edited by J. Preiser-Kapeller).



Map 2 Selected locations in the area of the Heptaskalon/Unkapanıkapı (located with certainty in red; area of possible location in green) on a modern map of Istanbul. – (Open Street Map; edited by J. Preiser-Kapeller).

Bibliography

Sources

- Achmetis Oneirokritikon: Achmetis Oneirocriticon. Ed. F. Drexl (Lipsiae 1925).
- Acta et diplomata graeca: Acta et diplomata graeca medii aevi, sacra et profana 1-4. Ed. F. Miklosich / J. Müller (Vindobonae 1860-1890).
- Acta SS. Davidis, Symeonis et Georgii: J. van den Gheyn, Acta Graeca ss. Davidis, Symeonis et Georgii Mitylenae in insula Lesbo. AnBoll 18, 1899, 211-259.
- Aetius Amidenus, Libri medicinales: Aetii Amideni libri medicinales I-VI. II. Ed. A. Olivieri. Corpus medicorum graecorum 8/1-2 (Leipzig, Berlin 1935-1950).
- Agathias, Historiae: Agathiae Myrinaei historiarum libri quinque. Ed. R. Keydell. CFHB 2 (Berolini 1967).
- Ahmet Muhtar Paşa, Feth-i Celil-i Kostantiniyye: Ahmet Muhtar Paşa, Feth-i Celil-i Kostantiniyye, Sene 857 Hicrî-1453 Miladî, Dârü'l Hilâfeti'l Aliyye, Matbaa-i Tâhir Bey, Bâb-ı Âli 1316 (1900); modern Turkish: Bedir Tarih Serisi (İstanbul, not date).
- Ahmet Refik: Ahmet Refik, Onuncu Asr-ı Hicrî'de İstanbul Hayatı (1495-1591) (İstanbul 1988).
- Albert of Aachen: Albert of Aachen, Historia Hierosolymitana. History of the Journey to Jerusalem. Ed. and transl. S. B. Edgington (Oxford et al. 2007).
- Alexios Makrembolites, Logos historikos: Ἀλεξίου Μακρεμβολίτου λόγος ἱστορικός. In: Ἀνάλεκτα Ἱεροσολυμιτικῆς σταχυολογίας 1. Ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus (S.-Peterburg 1891, reprint Bruxelles 1963) 144-159.
- Ammianus Marcellinus, Res Gestae: Ammianus Marcellinus: Ammianus Marcellinus, Römische Geschichte. Lateinisch und Deutsch und mit einem Kommentar versehen I-II u. III-IV. Ed. W. Seyfarth (Darmstadt 1983 u. 1986).
- Analecta Hymnica Graeca: Analecta Hymnica Graeca, e codicibus eruta Italiae Inferioris. V: Canones Januarii. Ed. I. Schirò / A. Proiou. Istituto di Studi Bizantini e Neellenici, Università di Roma (Roma 1971).
- Anastasios Sinaites, Questiones et responsiones: Anastasios Sinaites, Questiones et responsiones. Ed. M. Richard / J. Munitiz. CCSG 59 (Turnhout et al. 2006).
- André Thevet, Cosmographie Universelle: A. Thevet, Cosmographie universelle, illustrée de diverses figures des choses plus remarquables veuës par l'auteur, et incogneuës de noz Anciens et Modernes 1-3 (Paris 1575).
- Anna Komnene, Alexias: Annae Comnenae Alexias 1-2. Ed. D. R. Reinsch / A. Kambylis. CFHB 40, 1-2 (Berolini, Novi Eboraci 2001).
- Annales regni Francorum: Annales regni Francorum inde ab a. 741 usque ad a. 829 qui dicuntur Annales Laurissenses maiores et Einhardi. Ed. F. Kurze. MGH SS rer. Germ. 6 (Hannoverae 1895).
- Anthologia Graeca: Anthologia Graeca. Griechisch-Deutsch 1-4. Ed. H. Beckby (München 1965).
- Anthologia Palatina: Epigrammatum Anthologia Palatina 3. Ed. E. Cougny (Paris 1890).
- Ayvansarâyî, Mecmuâ-i Tevârih: Hâfız Hüseyin Ayvansarâyî, Mecmuâ-i Tevârih. Ed. F. Ç. Derin / V. Çabuk (İstanbul 1985).
- Ayverdi, İstanbul Mahalleleri: E. H. Ayverdi, Fatih Devri Sonlarında İstanbul Mahalleleri, Şehrin İskanı ve Nüfusu (Ankara 1958).
- Barkan/Ayverdi, İstanbul Vakıfmarı Tahrîr Defteri: Ö. L. Barkan / E. H. Ayverdi, İstanbul Vakıfları Tahrîr Defteri 953 (1546) târihli (İstanbul 1970).
- Bayer, Transkription: K. Bayer, Cristoforo Buondelmonti, Liber insularum archipelagi. Transkription des Exemplars Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf Ms. G 13, Übersetzung und Kommentar (Wiesbaden 2007).
- Benedictus de Accoltis, Historia Gotefridi: Benedicti de Accoltis Historia Gotefridi. In: RHC, Historiens occidentaux 5, 2 (Paris 1895) 525-620.
- Benjamin de Tudela, Itinerarium: The Itinerary of Benjamin of Tudela. Ed. M. N. Adler (London 1907).
- Bertrandon de la Broquière, Voyage: Le Voyage d'Outremer de Bertrandon de la Broquière. Ed. Ch. Schefer. Recueil de voyages et de documents pour servir à l'histoire de la géographie 12 (Paris 1892).
- Bios Paulu: Βίος τοῦ ἐν ἀγίοις πατρὸς ἡμῶν Παύλου Ἀρχιεπισκόπου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως τοῦ Ὁμολογητοῦ. In: Th. Ioannu, Μνημεῖα ἀγιολογικά, νῦν πρῶτον ἐκδιδόμενα (Benetia 1884, reprint Leipzig 1973 = Subsidia Byzantina 8).
- Book of the Eparch/Eparchenbuch: Das Eparchenbuch Leons des Weisen. Einführung, Edition, Übersetzung und Indices. Ed. J. Koder. CFHB 33 (Wien 1991).
- Brock, Description: S. Brock, A Medieval Armenian Pilgrim's Description of Constantinople. REArm 4, 1967, 81-102.
- Canatar, İstanbul Vakıfmarı Tahrir Defteri: M. Canatar, İstanbul Vakıfmarı Tahrir Defteri, 1009 (1600 târihli) (İstanbul 2004).
- Canivet/Oikonomidès, Katablattas: La Comédie de Katablattas. Invec-tive byzantine du XV^e s. Ed. P. Canivet / N. Oikonomidès. Diptycha 3, 1982-1983, 5-97.
- Chronica Michaelis Syriaci: Chronique de Michel le Syrien, Patriarche Jacobite d'Antioche (1166-1199), éditée pour la première fois et traduite en français 1-4. Ed. J. B. Chabot (Paris 1899-1910, reprint Bruxelles 1963).
- Chronica minora: Chronica Minora saec. IV. V. VI. VII. Ed. Th. Mommsen. MGH Auc. ant. 9, 1 (Berolini 1892) 249-339.

- Chronicon anonymum ad annum Christi 1234: Chronicon anonymum ad annum Christi 1234 pertinens 1. Ed. and transl. I.-B. Chabot. CSCO, Scriptores Syri 56, ser. 3, 14 (Louvain 1937).
- Chronicon Paschale: Chronicon Paschale ad Exemplar Vaticanum 1-2. Ed. L. Dindorf. CSHB 11-12 (Bonnae 1832).
- Chronique brève de 1352, IV: La chronique brève de 1352. Texte, traduction et commentaire. Quatrième partie: de 1348-1352 (fin). Ed. P. Schreiner. OCP 34, 1968, 38-61.
- Clavijo, Embajada: Ruy Gonzáles de Clavijo, Embajada a Tamorlán, edición, introducción y notas. Ed. F. Estrada López (Madrid 1943, reprint Madrid 1999).
- Cletorologium Philothei: Les listes de préséance byzantines des IX^e et X^e siècles. Introduction, texte, traduction et commentaire. Ed. N. Oikonomidès. Le monde byzantine (Paris 1972) 65-235.
- Codice diplomatico: Codice Diplomatico della Repubblica di Genova, a cura di C. Imperiale di Sant'Angelo 2 (Roma 1938).
- Consularia Constantinopolitana: Consularia Constantinopolitana und verwandte Quellen. Consularia Constantinopolitana – Fastenquelle des Sokrates – Berliner Chronik – Alexandrinische Weltchronik. Ediert, übersetzt und kommentiert. Ed. M. Becker et alii. Kleine und fragmentarische Historiker der Spätantike G 1-4 (Paderborn 2016) 1-158.
- Consularia Costantinopolitana: The Chronicle of Hydatius and the Consularia Constantinopolitana. Two Contemporary Accounts of the Final Years of the Roman Empire. Edited with an English Translation. Ed. R. W. Burgess. Oxford Classical Monographs (Oxford 1993).
- Corippus, In laudem Justinii: Flavius Cresconius Corippus, In laudem Justinii Augusti minoris libri IV. Ed. and trans. Av. Cameron (London 1976).
- Cristoforo Buondelmonti, Librum insularum: Christophori Buondelmontii librum insularum archipelagi. Ed. G. R. L. von Sinner (Lipsiae et al. 1824).
- Librum insularum, vers. grecque c. 1420: Description des îles de l'archipel grec par Christophe Buondelmonti. Version grecque du »Liber insularum archipelagi« c.1420 par un anonyme. Ed. E. Legrand (Paris 1897, reprint Amsterdam 1974).
- Delehaye, Deux typica: Deux typica byzantins de l'époque des Paléologues, Ed. H. Delehaye. Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des lettres et des sciences morales et politiques 2nd ser. 13 (Bruxelles 1921) 1-212.
- Demetrios Chomatenos: Demetrii Chomateni ponemata diaphora. Ed. G. Prinzing. CFHB 38 (Berolini 2002).
- Devastatio Constantinopolitana (Andrea): A. J. Andrea, The Devastatio Constantinopolitana, A Special Perspective on the Fourth Crusade: An Analysis, New Edition, and Translation. Historical Reflections / Réflexions Historiques 19/1, 1993, 107-129. 131-149.
- (Hopf): Devastatio Constantinopolitana. In: Chroniques gréco-romaines. Ed. Ch. Hopf (Berlin 1873) 86-92.
- Digenes Akrites: Digenes Akrites. Synoptische Ausgabe der ältesten Versionen. Ed. E. Trapp. WBS 8 (Wien 1971).
- Dionysii Byzantii Anaplys: Dionysii Byzantii Anaplys Bosphori. Una cum scholiis X saeculi. Ed. R. Güngerich (Berolini 1927, reprint 1958).
- Dukas, Historia: Ducas, Istorica Turco-Bizantina (1341-1462). Ed. V. Grecu. Scriptores Byzantini 1 (București 1958).
- Ephraem, Historia Chronica: Ephraem Aenii historia chronica. Ed. O. Lampides. CFHB 27 (Athenis 1990).
- Ergin, Fatih İmareti Vakfiyesi: O. Ergin, Fatih İmareti Vakfiyesi (Türk İslam Eserleri Müzesi) (İstanbul 1945).
- Euagrios, Historia Ecclesiastica: The Ecclesiastical History of Euagrios with Scholia. Ed. J. Bidez / L. Parmentier (London 1898).
- Eustathios Thessalonikes, Expugnatio: Eustazio di Tessalonica, La espugnazione di Tessalonica. Ed. S. Kyriakidis (Palermo 1961).
- Galante, Documents: Documents officiels turcs concernant les Juifs de Turquie. Ed. A. Galante (Stamboul 1931).
- Geoffroy de Villehardouin, Conquête (Duformet): Geoffroy de Villehardouin, La Conquête de Constantinople. Ed. J. Duformet (Paris 2004).
- Conquête (Faral): Villehardouin, La conquête de Constantinople 1-2. Ed. and transl. E. Faral (Paris 1961).
- Géométries: Géométries du fisc byzantin, édition, traduction, commentaire par J. Lefort / R. Bondoux / J.-Cl. Cheynet / J.-P. Grégois / V. Kravari, avec la collaboration de J.-M. Martin. Réalités byzantines 4 (Paris 1991).
- Georgios Akropolites, Historia: Georgii Acropolitae Historia. In: Georgii Acropolitae opera 1. Ed. A. Heisenberg (Lipsiae 1903) 3-189.
- Georgios Kedrenos, Chronicon 1: Georgii Cedreni Historiarum compendium. Edizione critica a cura di L. Tartaglia, I-II. Bollettino dei Classici, Supplemento 30 (Roma 2016).
- Chronicon 2: Georgius Cedrenus Ioannis Scylitzae opera 1-2. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 13-14 (Bonnae 1838-1839).
- Georgios Metochites, Historiae dogmaticae: Georgii Metochitae diaconi historiae dogmaticae. In: S. Theodori Studitae epistolas et fragmenta, Georgii Metochitae diaconi historiae dogmaticae librum I et II, SS. Symeonum Stylitarum sermones et S. Isaaci Syri epistolam. Ed. G. Cozza-Luzzi. Patrum nova bibliotheca 8 (Romae 1871).
- Georgios Monachos, Chronicon: Georgii Monachi chronicon 2. Ed. C. de Boor / P. Wirth (Lipsiae 1978).
- Georgius Monachus Continuatus: Georgii Monachi vitae imperatorum recentiorum. In: Theophanes Continuatus, Ioannes Cameniata, Symeon Magister, Georgius Monachus. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 45 (Bonnae 1839) 761-924.
- Georgios Pachymeres, Relationes historicae: Georges Pachymérès, Relations historiques. Édition, introduction et notes. Ed. A. Failler, transl. V. Laurent. CFHB 24/1-5 (Parisiis 1984-2000).
- Version brève: La version brève des relations historiques de Georges Pachymérès. Édition du texte et commentaire 1-3. Ed. A. Failler. Archives de l'Orient chrétien 17-19 (Paris 2001-2004).
- Georgios Pisides, Bellum Avaricum: Giorgio di Pisida poemii, I. Panegirici epici. Edizione critica, traduzione e commento. Ed. A. Pertusi. Studia patristica et byzantina 7 (Ettal 1959) 176-200.
- Georgios Sphrantzes, Chronicon: Giorgio Sfranze, Cronaca. Ed. R. Maisano. CFHB 29 (Romae 1990).
- Gerlach, Tagebuch: Stephan Gerlachs deß Aelteren Tage-Buch ... (Frankfurt am Mayn 1674).
- Gesta episcoporum Neapolitanorum: Gesta episcoporum Neapolitanorum. Ed. G. Waitz. MGH SS rer. Lang. (Hannoverae 1878, reprint 1988) 402-436.
- Gesta Francorum: The Deeds of the Franks and the other Pilgrims to Jerusalem. Ed. R. Hill (Oxford 1962, reprints 1972, 1979).

- Giovan Angiolello, Viaggio (Bazzolo): G. M. Angiolello, Viaggio di Negroponte. Ed. Ch. Bazzolo (Vicenza 1982).
- Viaggio (Reinhard): Editions de J. M. Angiolello I: Ses Manuscrits inédits, publiés et annotés. Ed. J. Reinhard (Besançon 1913).
- Giovanni Sagredo, Memorie: G. Sagredo, Memorie istoriche de monarchi ottomani (Venetia 1673).
- Giulino Ballino, Disegni: G. Ballino, De'disegni delle più illustri città et fortezze del mondo. Parte I; La quale ne contiene cinquanta: con una breve historia delle origini, et accidente loro, secondo l'ordine de' tempi (Vinegia 1569, reprint Roma 1982).
- Gregorii Magni Registrum epistularum: S. Gregorii Magni Registrum epistularum libri VIII-XIV, Appendix. Ed. D. Norberg. CCSL 140 A (Turnhout 1982).
- Hadikatü'l Cevâmi': Hadikatü'l Cevâmi', İstanbul Câmileri ve Diğer Dini-Sivil Mi'mârî Yapılar, Ayvansarâyî Hüseyin Efendi / Ali Sât'î Efendi / Süleymân Besîm Efendi. Ed. A. Neziî Galitekin (İstanbul 2001).
- Halkin, Chrysostome: Douze récits byzantins sur Saint Jean Chrysostome. Ed. F. Halkin. SubsHag 60 (Bruxelles 1977).
- Légendes byzantines: Légendes byzantines. Ed. F. Halkin. SubsHag 41 (Brüssel 1965).
- Herodotus: Herodoti Historiae 1. Libros I-IV continens, recognovit brevique adnotatione critica instruxit N. G. Wilson (Oxonii 2015).
- Heron, Geodesia: D. F. Sullivan, Siegecraft. Two Tenth-Century Instructional Manuals by »Heron of Byzantium«. DOS 36 (Washington, D.C. 2000).
- Hexabiblos: Κωνσταντίνου Αρμενοπούλου Πρόχειρον νόμων ή Εξάβιβλος. Ed. K. G. Pitsakes (Athēna 1971).
- Historia ducum Veneticorum: Historia ducum Veneticorum. Ed. H. Simonsfeld. MGH SS 14 (Hannoverae 1883) 72-97.
- Hugonis Comitum Sancti Pauli, Epistola: Annales Colonienses maximi A. 1203. Ed. G. H. Pertz. MGH SS 17 (Hannoverae 1861) 812-814.
- Ibn Battuta, Reisen: Die Reisen des Ibn Battuta. Ed. and transl. H. J. Grün (München 2007).
- İnciciyan, 18. Asırda İstanbul: P. G. İnciciyan, 18. Asırda İstanbul. Tercüme ve Notlar Hrand Der Andreasyan (İstanbul 1976).
- Invention des reliques et miracles de Ste Photine (BHG 1541 m): F. Halkin, Hagiographica inedita decem. CCSG 21 (Turnhout et al. 1989) 111-125.
- Ioannes Antiochenos, Fragmenta (Mariev): Ioannis Antiocheni Fragmenta quae supersunt omnia. Ed. S. Mariev. CFHB 47 (Berolini et al. 2008).
- Fragmenta (Roberto): Ioannis Antiocheni Fragmenta ex Historia chronica. Introduzione, edizione critica e traduzione. Ed. U. Roberto. Texte und Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der altchristlichen Literatur 154 (Berlin et al. 2005).
- Ioannes Ephesius, Vitae sanctorum Orientalium: John of Ephesus, Lives of the Eastern Saints. Syrian Text Edited and Translated. Ed. E. W. Brooks. PO 18/4 (Paris 1924, reprint Turnhout 1974).
- Ioannes Kantakuzenos, Historia: Ioannis Cantacuzeni eximperatoris historiarum libri IV. Graece et latine 1-3. Ed. L. Schopen. CSHB 20/1-3 (Bonnae 1828-1832).
- Ioannes Kinnamos, Epitome: Ioannis Cinnami Epitome Rerum ab Ioanne et Alexio Comnenis Gestarum. Ed. A. Meineke. CSHB 13 (Bonnae 1836).
- Ioannes Lydos, De magistratibus: Jean de Lydien, Des magistratures de l'état romain, Tome II, livres II et III. Texte établi, traduit et commenté par J. Schamp (Paris 2006).
- Ioannes Lydos, De magistratibus: Ioannes Lydos, On Powers or the Magistracies of the Roman State. Introduction, Critical Text, Translation, Commentary, and Indices. Ed. A. C. Bandy. The American Philosophical Society, Memoirs 149 (Philadelphia 1983).
- Ioannes Malalas, Chronographia: Ioannis Malalae Chronographia. Ed. H. Thurn. CFHB 35 (Berolini et al. 2000).
- Ioannes Nomikopulos, Ekphrasis: Ioannes Nomikopoulos, Ἐκφρασις Αἰθίοπος καὶ ἵππου πάνυ ταλαιπωρημένου. Ed. A. Karpozelos. Dodone 9, 1980, 294-297.
- Ioannes Skylitzes, Synopsis: Ioannis Scylitzae synopsis historiarum. Ed. H. Thurn. CFHB 5 (Berolini 1973).
- Ioannes Zonaras, Epitome: Ioannis Zonarae epitome historiarum: Libri XIII-XVIII. Ed. Th. Büttner-Wobst ex recensione M. Pinder. CSHB 49 (Bonnae 1897).
- Ioel, Chronographia: Gioele, Cronografia compendiaria. Introduzione, testo critico, traduzione, note e lessico. Ed. F. Iadevaia (Messina 1979).
- Ioseph Genesios, Libri regum: Iosephi Genesii regum libri quattuor. Ed. A. Lesmueller-Werner / H. Thurn. CFHB 14 (Berolini et al. 1978).
- İstanbul Ahkam Defterleri: İstanbul Ahkam Defterleri. İstanbul Ticaret Tarihi I. İstanbul Büyükşehir Belediyesi Kültür İşleri Daire Başkanlığı (İstanbul 1997).
- Itinerarium Antonini: Imperatoris Antonini Augusti itineraria provinciarum et maritimum. In: Itineraria Romana 1: Itineraria Antonini Augusti et Burdigalense. Ed. O. Cuntz (Lipsiae 1929) 1-85.
- Itinerarium Burdigalense: Itinerarium Burdigalense. In: Itineraria Romana 1: Itineraria Antonini Augusti et Burdigalense. Ed. O. Cuntz (Lipsiae 1929) 86-102.
- Itinerarium Egeriae: Itinerarium Egeriae. Ed. A. Franceschini / R. Weber. CCSL 175 (Turnholt 1965) 27-90.
- Johannes Leunclavius, Annales: Johann Löwenklau (Leunclavius), Annales Sultanorum Othmanidarum, a Turcis sua lingua scripti... (Frankfurt a.M. 1588).
- Johannes Leunclavius, Pandectes: Joannis Leunclavii Pandectes Historiae Turcica liber singularis ad illustrandos Annales. Ed. J.-P. Migne. In: PG 159 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1866) 717-922.
- Kaminiates, De expugnatione: Ioannes Caminiates, De expugnatione Thessalonicae. Ed. G. Böhlig. CFHB 4 (Berlin 1973).
- Kleinchroniken: P. Schreiner, Die byzantinischen Kleinchroniken 1: Einleitung und Text. CFHB 12/1 (Vindobonae 1975).
- Konstantinos Manasses, Breviarium chronicum: Constantini Manassis breviarium chronicum 1. Ed. O. Lampsides. CFHB 36/1 (Athenis 1996).
- Konstantinos Meliteniotes, Logoi: Κωνσταντίνου Μελητηνιώτου Λόγοι αντιρρητικοί δύο. Ed. M. A. Orphanos (Athēna 1986).
- Konstantinos Porphyrogenetos, De admin. imp.: Constantine Porphyrogenitus De administrando imperio. Ed. Gy. Moravcsik, transl. R. J. H. Jenkins. CFHB 1 (Washington, D.C. 1967).
- De cer. (Dagron/Feissel/Flusin/Zuckerman): Constantin VII Porphyrogénète, Le livre des cérémonies, I Introduction générale, Livre I, chapitres 1-46, ed., trad. et notes B. Flusin; II Livre I, chapitres 47-92

- et 105-106, ed. B. Flusin, trad. et notes G. Dagron (†), Livre I, chapitres 93-104, ed., trad. et notes D. Feissel; III Livre II, ed., trad. et notes G. Dagron (†), chapitres 42, 44-45, 51 ed., trad. et notes D. Feissel / B. Flusin / C. Zuckerman, avec la collaboration de M. Stavrou, IV/1 Commentaire du Livre I G. Dagron (†) / D. Feissel / B. Flusin, IV/2 Commentaire du Livre II G. Dagron (†), avec des contributions de R. Bondoux / D. Feissel / B. Flusin / J.-P. Grégois / C. Zuckerman, avec la collaboration de M. Stavrou, V Glossaire G. Dagron (†), revu M. Stavrou, Index M. Stavrou, Notes sur la langue B. Flusin. CFHB 52, 1-5 (Paris 2020).
- De cer. (Reiske): Constantini Porphyrogeniti imperatoris de cerimoniis aulae byzantinae libri duo 1-2. Ed. J. Reiske. CSHB 16-17 (Bonnae 1829-1830).
- De cer. (Vogt): Constantin VII Porphyrogénète Le livre des cérémonies. Tome I, livre I. Chapitres 1-46 (37). Ed. and transl. A. Vogt. Collection byzantine (Paris 1935).
- De exped.: Constantine Porphyrogenitus, Three Treatises on Imperial Military Expeditions. Introduction, Edition, Translation and Commentary. Ed. J. F. Haldon. CFHB 28 (Vindobonae 1990).
- Konyalı, İstanbul Sarayları: İ. H. Konyalı, İstanbul Sarayları. Atmeydanı Sarayı, Pertev Paşa Sarayı, Çiniili Köşk (İstanbul 1942).
- Körmürcüyan, İstanbul Tarihi: Ermeya Çelebi Körmürcüyan, İstanbul Tarihi. XVII. Asırda İstanbul. Transl. D. Andreasyan (İstanbul 1988).
- Kritobulos, Historia: Critobuli Imbriotae Historiae. Rec. D. R. Reinsch. CFHB 22 (Berolini, Novi Eboraci 1983).
- Ktesias: Ktesias von Knidos (688). In: Die Fragmente der griechischen Historiker 3c. Ed. F. Jacoby (Berlin 1958).
- La crónaca de Morea: La crónaca de Morea. Estudio preliminar, texto y traducción. Ed. J. M. Egea. Nueva Roma 2 (Madrid 1996).
- Laonikos Chalkokondyles: Laonikos Chalkokondyles, Apodeixeis istorion. Ed. E. Darkó, Laonici Chalkocandylae Historiarum Demonstrationes 1-2. Editiones criticae scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum 10 (Budapestini 1922-1927).
- Lampros, Meletemata: S. Lampros, Ιστορικά Μελετήματα (Athēnai 1884, reprint 1979).
- Leon Diakonos, Historia: Leonis Diaconi Caloensis historiae libri decem et liber de velitatione bellica Nicephori Augusti. Ed. Ch. B. Hase. CSHB 30 (Bonnae 1828).
- Leon Grammatikos, Chronographia: Leonis Grammatici Chronographia. Ed. I. Bekker. Accedit Eustathii de capta Thessalonica liber. CSHB 31 (Bonnae 1842).
- Leon Synadenos, Epistolae: Leonis Synadenorum Metropolitae et Syncelli epistolae. The Correspondence of Leo, Metropolitan of Synada and Syncellus. Greek Text, Translation, and Commentary. Ed. M. P. Vinson. CFHB 23 (Washingtonae, D.C. 1985).
- Le typicon de la Grande Église: Le typicon de la Grande Église. Ms. Sainte-Croix n° 40, X^e siècle. Introduction, texte critique, traduction et notes 1-2. Ed. J. Mateos. OCA 165-166 (Roma 1962-1963).
- Libanius, Orationes: Libanii Orationes I-LXIV. Ed. R. Foerster (= Opera I-IV) (Lipsiae 1903-1908).
- Liber Pontificalis: Le Liber Pontificalis. Texte, introduction et commentaire 1-2. Ed. L. Duchesne (Paris 1981).
- Libri iurium: I libri iurium della Repubblica di Genova 1,2. Ed. D. Puncuh (Genova 1996).
- Logos enkomiaistikos: V. Grumel, Homélie de saint Germain sur la délivrance de Constantinople. REB 16, 1958, 183-205.
- Lombardo/Morozzo della Rocca, Nuovi documenti: Nuovi documenti del commercio veneto dei sec. XI-XIII. Ed. A. Lombardo / R. Morozzo della Rocca (Venezia 1953).
- Manuel Holobolos, Orationes: Manuelis Holoboli orationes. Ed. M. Treu, I. Programm des Königlichen Victoria-Gymnasiums zu Potsdam, Ostern 1906. 2. Wissenschaftlicher Teil (Potsdam 1906).
- Marcellinus Comes, Chronicon (Mommsen): Marcellini V. C. Comitis Chronicon ad a. DXVIII continuatum ad a. DXXXIV. In: Chronica Minora. Saec. IV.V.VI.VII. Ed. Th. Mommsen. MGH Auct. Ant. 11 (Berolini 1893) 37-108.
- Chronicon (Croke): The Chronicle of Marcellinus. Ed. B. Croke. Byzantina Australiensia 7 (Sydney 1995).
- Michael Attaleiates, Historia (Pérez Martín): Miguel Atalíates, Historia. Introducción, edición, traducción y comentario. Ed. I. Pérez Martín (Madrid 2002).
- Historia (Tsokalis): Michaelis Attaliatē Historia. Ed. E. Th. Tsolakis. CFHB 50 (Athenis 2011).
- Michael Choniates, Epistolae: Michaelis Choniatae Epistolae. Ed. F. Kolovou. CFHB 41 (Berolini 2001).
- Michael Glykas, Annales: Michaelis Glycae Annales. Ed. I. Bekker CSHB 24 (Bonnae 1836).
- Michaelis et Theophili epistola: Concilia aevi Carolini I/2. Ed. A. Werminghoff. MGH Conc. 2, 2 (Hanoverae et al. 1908) 475-480.
- Michael Psellos, Chronographia: Michaelis Pselli Chronographia 1: Einleitung und Text. Ed. D. R. Reinsch. Millennium-Studien 51 (Berlin 2014).
- Miracula Artemii (Crisafulli/Nesbitt): The Miracles of Saint Artemios: A Collection of Miracle Stories by an Anonymous Author of Seventh-Century Byzantium. Ed. V. S. Crisafulli / J. W. Nesbitt. The Medieval Mediterranean 13 (Leiden et al. 1997) 76-224.
- (Papadopoulos-Kerameus): Διήγησις τῶν θαυμάτων τοῦ ἁγίου καὶ ἐνδόξου μεγαλομάρτυρος καὶ θαυματουργοῦ Ἀρτεμίου. In: A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, Varia Graeca Sacra (S.-Peterburg 1909, reprint Leipzig 1975) 1-75.
- Miracula Cosmae et Damiani (Deubner): Kosmas und Damian. Texte und Einleitung. Ed. L. Deubner (Leipzig, Berlin 1907).
- (Rupprecht): Cosmae et Damiani Sanctorum medicorum vitam et miracula e Codice Londinensi. Ed. E. Rupprecht. Neue deutsche Forschungen 20, Abteilung klassische Philologie 1 (Berlin 1935).
- Miracula Deiparae ad Fontem: Miracle Tales from Byzantium. Transl. A.-M. Talbot / S. Fitzgerald Johnson. Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library 12 (Cambridge MA et al. 2012).
- Miracula Sancti Demetrii: Les plus anciens recueils des miracles de Saint Démétrius et la pénétration des Slaves dans les Balkans 1: Le texte. Ed. P. Lemerle. Le monde byzantine (Paris 1979).
- Müller, Documenti sulle relazioni delle città toscane: G. Müller, Documenti sulle relazioni delle città toscane coll'Oriente cristiano e coi Turchi fino all'anno MDXXXI (Firenze 1879).

- Narratio de imagine Edessena: M. Guscini, The Image of Edessa. The Medieval Mediterranean 82 (Leiden, Boston 2009).
- Nicolò Barbaro, Diario: E. Cornet, Giornale dell'assedio di Costantinopoli, 1453 (Wien 1856).
- Nikephoros Bryennios, Hyle Historias: Nicephori Bryennii Historiarum libri quattuor. Nicéphore Bryennios, Histoire. Introduction, texte, traduction et notes. Ed. P. Gautier. CFHB 9 (Bruxellis 1976).
- Nikephoros Chrysoberges, Orationes: Nicephori Chrysobergae ad Angelos orationes tres. Ed. M. Treu. In: CXXVII. Programm des Königl. Friedrichs-Gymnasiums zu Breslau 1892, 2: Wissenschaftliche Abhandlung (Breslau 1852) 1-50.
- Nikephoros Gregoras, Historia: Nicephori Gregorae byzantina historia 1-3. Ed. L. Schopen / I. Bekker. CSHB 25-27 (Bonnae 1829-1855).
- Nikephoros Patriarches, Antirrheticus tertius: S. Nicephori Patriarchae Antirrheticus tertius. In: PG 100 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1863) 375-534.
- Breviarium: Nikephoros Patriarch of Constantinople. Short History, ed. C. Mango. CFHB 13 (Washington, D.C. 1990).
- Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, Historia Ecclesiastica: Nicephori Callisti Xanthopuli Ecclesiasticae historiae libri XVIII. In: PG 146-147 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1865).
- Thaumata: Νικήφδρου Καλλίστου τοῦ Ξανθοπούλου Σύγγραμμα περὶ συστάσεως τοῦ σεβασμίου Οἴκου τῆς ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει ζωοδόχου πηγῆς, καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ὑπερφυῶς τελεσθέντων θαυμάτων. Καὶ ὁ βίος τοῦ ἐν ἀγίοις Κλήμεντος Ἀρχιεπισκόπου Βουλγάρων, συγγραφεὶς παρὰ τοῦ ἀγιωτάτου Ἀρχιεπισκόπου τῆς Πρώτης Ἰουστινιανῆς κυρίου Θεοφύλακτου. Ed. A. Pampersis ([Leipsia] 1802).
- Niketas Choniates, Historia: Nicetae Choniatae Historia. Ed. J. L. van Dieten, I. CFHB 11/1 (Berolini et al. 1975).
- Nikolaos Mesarites, Palastrevolution: A. Heisenberg, Nikolaos Mesarites. Die Palastrevolution des Johannes Komnenos. Programm des k. alten Gymnasiums zu Würzburg für das Studienjahr 1906/1907 (Würzburg 1907).
- Notitia urbis Constantinopolitanae: Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: Notitia Dignitatum, accedunt Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae et Latercula Provinciarum. Ed. O. Seeck (Berolini 1876, reprint Frankfurt a.M. 1962) 226-243.
- Odo de Deuil, De profectione Ludovici: Odo of Deuil De profectione Ludovici VII in orientem. Ed. V. G. Berry. Records of Civilization, Sources and Studies (New York 1948).
- Oppian, Halieutica: Oppian, Halieutica, or Fishing. In: Oppian, Colluthus, Tryphiodorus. Ed. and transl. A. W. Mair (London et al. 1963) 200-531.
- Öz, Zwei Stiftungsurkunden: Tahsin Öz, Zwei Stiftungsurkunden des Sultan Mehmet II. Fatih. Istanbul Forschungen 4 (Istanbul 1935).
- Pacta veneta 992-1198: I trattati con Bisanzio, 992-1198. Ed. M. Pozza / G. Ravegnani. Pacta veneta 4 (Venezia 1993).
- Pacta veneta 1265-1285: I trattati con Bisanzio, 1265-1285. Ed. M. Pozza / G. Ravegnani. Pacta veneta 6 (Venezia 1996).
- Panegyricus anonymus: Ἀνωνύμου Πανηγυρικός εἰς Μανουῆλ καὶ Ἰωάννην Η' τοὺς Παλαιολόγους. In: S. P. Lampros, Παλαιολόγεια καὶ Πελοποννησιακά 3 (Athēnai 1926, reprint 1972) 292-308.
- Parastaseis syntomoi chronikai (Cameron/Herrin): Constantinople in the Early Eighth Century. The Parastaseis Syntomoi Chronikai. Introduction, Translation and Commentary. Ed. Av. Cameron / J. Herrin. Columbia Studies in the Classical Tradition 10 (Leiden 1984).
- (Preger): Παραστάσεις σύντομοι χρονικά. In: Scriptores Originum Constantinopolitanarum 1-2. Ed. Th. Preger (Lipsiae 1901, 1907, reprint Leipzig 1989) 1, 18-73.
- Patria Konstantinupoleos: Πάτρια Κωνσταντινουπόλεως. In: Scriptores Originum Constantinopolitanarum 1-2. Ed. Th. Preger (Lipsiae 1901, 1907, reprint Leipzig 1989) 2, 135-289.
- Patriarchatsregister: Das Register des Patriarchats von Konstantinopel. 1: Edition und Übersetzung der Urkunden aus den Jahren 1315-1331. Ed. H. Hunger / O. Kresten, unter Mitarbeit von C. Cupane / W. Fink / W. Hörandner / E. Kislinger / P. E. Pieler / G. Thür / R. Willvonseder / H. Wurm. CFHB 19/1 (Vindobonae 1981).
- Paulos Aiginetes, Epitome iatrike: Paulos Aiginetes, Epitome iatrike. Ed. I. L. Heiberg. Corpus medicorum graecorum 9/1-2 (Lipsiae 1921-1924).
- Peira: Peira. Ed. C. E. Zachariae von Lingenthal, Practica ex actis Eustathii Romani. In: Jus Graecoromanum 4. Ed. I. Zepos / P. Zepos (Athēnai 1931, reprint Aalen 1962).
- Pero Tafur, Viajes: Andanzas é viajes de Pero Tafur por diversas partes del mundo avidos (1435-1439) (Madrid 1874).
- Petrus Gyllius, De Bosporo Thracio: P. Gyllius, De Bosporo Thracio libri III (Lugduni 1561, reprint Athen 1967).
- De topographia: Petrus Gyllius, De topographia Constantinopoleos, et de illius antiquitatibus libri quatuor (Lugduni 1561, reprint Athen 1967).
- Philostorgios, Historia Ecclesiastica 1: Philostorgius Kirchengeschichte. Mit dem Leben des Lucian von Antiochien und den Fragmenten eines arisanischen Historiographen. Ed. J. Bidez. Zweite, überarbeitete Auflage besorgt von F. Winkelmann. Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte (Berlin 1972).
- Historia Ecclesiastica 2: Philostorgios, Kirchengeschichte. Ediert, übersetzt und kommentiert 1: Einleitung, Text und Übersetzung. Ed. B. Bleckmann / M. Stein. Kleine und fragmentarische Historiker der Spätantike E 7 (Paderborn 2015).
- Polybios: Polybii Historiae 1-5. Ed. L. Dindorfius, retr. Th. Büttner-Wobst (Lipsiae 1889-1905, reprint Leipzig, Berlin, Boston 1995-2013).
- Pozza/Ravegnani, I trattati: I trattati con Bisanzio 992-1198. Ed. M. Pozza / G. Ravegnani (Venezia 1992).
- Prokopios, Anecdota: Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia 3,1: Historia quae dicitur arcana. Ed. J. Haury / G. Wirth. Bibliotheca scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum Teubneriana (Lipsiae 1963).
- Bella: Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia 1-2: De Bellis Libri I-VIII. Ed. J. Haury / G. Wirth (Lipsiae 1962-1963).
- De aedificiis: Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia, IV. Περὶ κτισμάτων libri VI sive de aedificiis cum duobus indicibus praefatione excerptisque Photii adiectis. Ed. J. Haury / G. Wirth (Lipsiae 1964).
- Pseudo-Athanasius Alexandrinus, Quaestiones ad Antiochum: Sancti patris nostri Athanasii archiepiscopi Alexandriae Quaestiones ad Antiochum ducem. In: PG 28 (Lutetiae Parisiorum Paris 1865) 598-710.
- Pseudo-Dionysius of Tel-Mahre, Chronicle: Pseudo-Dionysius of Tel-Mahre, Chronicle, Part III. Trans. W. Witakowski. Studia Semitica Upsaliensia 9 (Liverpool 1996).

- Pseudo-Hesychios, *Patria: Hesychios Illoustrios*. In: *Scriptores Originum Constantinopolitanorum* 1-2. Ed. Th. Preger (Lipsiae 1901-1907, reprint Leipzig 1989) 1, 1-18.
- Pseudo-Kodinos, *De aedificiis: Georgii Codini, De aedificiis Constantinopolitanis*. In: *Georgii Codini opera omnia*. In: PG 157 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1866) 545-612.
- Traité: Pseudo-Kodinos, *Traité des offices*. Ed. J. Verpeaux (Paris 1966).
- Pseudo-Symeon, *Annales: Symeonis Magistri Annales*. In: *Theophanes Continuatus, Ioannes Cameniata, Symeon Magister, Georgius Monachus*. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 45 (Bonnae 1838) 602-760.
- Ptochoprodromika: *Ptochoprodromos*. Einführung, kritische Ausgabe, deutsche Übersetzung, Glossar. Ed. H. Eideneier. *Neograeca medii aevi* 5 (Köln 1991).
- Radzivilovskaja letopis': Радзивилловская или Кенигсбергская летопись 1: Фотомеханическое воспроизведение рукописи (S.-Peterburg 1902)
- Ramon Muntaner, *Crònica: Ramon Muntaner Crònica* 1-2. Ed. M. Gustà. *Les millors obres de la literatura catalana* 19, 20 (Barcelona 1984-1985).
- Register Innozenz' III.: *Die Register Innocenz' III.* 7. Band. 7. Pontifikatsjahr 1204/1205. Texte und Indices. Ed. O. Hageneder / A. Sommerlechner / H. Weigl with Ch. Egger and R. Muraier. *Publikationen des Historischen Instituts beim Österreichischen Kulturinstitut in Rom II. Abteilung Quellen*, 1. Reihe (Wien 1997).
- Robert de Clari, *Conquest: Robert de Clari La conquête de Constantinople*. Édition bilingue. Publication, traduction, présentation et notes. Ed. J. Dufournet. *Champion Classiques, Série Moyen Âge* 14 (Paris 2004).
- Sanguineti/Bertolotto, *Documenti: Nuova serie di documenti sulle relazioni di Genova coll'impero bizantino*. Ed. A. Sanguineti / G. Bertolotto. *Atti della Società Ligure di storia patria* 28, 1896, 337-573.
- Scriptor Incertus: *Scriptor Incertus*. Introduzione di E. Pinto. Testo critico, versione italiana, note e indici. Ed. F. Iadevaia (Messina 1997).
- Schilbach, *Quellen: Byzantinische metrologische Quellen*. Ed. E. Schilbach. *Byzantine Texts and Studies* 19 (Thessalonike 1982).
- Silvester Syropoulos, *Mémoires: Les »Mémoires« du Grand Ecclésiarque de l'Église de Constantinople Silvestre Syropoulos sur le concile de Florence (1438-1439)*. Ed. V. Laurent (Paris 1971).
- Sinner, *Buondelmonti: Christophori Buondelmontii, Florentini, Librum insularum Archipelagi*. E codicibus Parisinis regis nunc primum totum editit, praefatione et annotatione instruxit G. R. L. de Sinner (Lipsiae, Berolini 1824).
- Sokrates, *Historia Ecclesiastica* (Hansen): *Sokrates Kirchengeschichte*. Ed. G. Ch. Hansen. Mit Beiträgen von M. Širinjan. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte N. F.* 1 (Berlin 1995).
- Historia Ecclesiastica* (Périchon/Maraval): *Socrate de Constantinople, Histoire ecclésiastique, livres II-III*. Texte grec par G. Ch. Hansen, traduction par P. Périchon / P. Maraval, notes par P. Maraval. SC 493 (Paris 2005).
- Sozomenos, *Historia Ecclesiastica: Sozomenos, Kirchengeschichte*. Ed. J. Bidez. Eingeleitet, zum Druck besorgt und mit Registern versehen von G. Ch. Hansen. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte N. F.* 4 (Berlin 1995).
- Suda: *Suidae Lexicon* 1-5. Ed. A. Adler (Lipsiae 1928-1938, reprint Stuttgart 1971).
- Symeon Logothetes, *Chronicon: Symeonis Magistri et Logothetae Chronicon*. Ed. S. Wahlgren. CFHB 44 (Berolini et al. 2006).
- Synaxar of the Akathistos: *In Hymnum Acathistum J. M. Quercii Adnotationes*. In: PG 92 (Lutetia Parisiorum 1860) 1348-1353.
- Synaxarium Ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae: *Synaxarium Ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae e Codice Sirmondiano nunc Berolinensi adiectis synaxariis selectis*. Ed. H. Delehay. *Propylaeum ad Acta Sanctorum novembris*. (Bruxellis 1902).
- Tabula Peutingeriana: *Tabula Peutingeriana*. Vollständige Facsimile-Ausgabe im Originalformat u. Kommentar von E. Weber (Graz 1976).
- Tafel/Thomas, *Urkunden: G. L. Tafel / G. M. Thomas, Urkunden zur älteren Handels- und Staatsgeschichte der Republik Venedig*, 1-3 (Wien 1856-1857).
- Tafferner, *Keiserliche Botschafft: P. Tafferner, Keiserliche Botschafft an die Ottomanische Pforte: welche auf Befehl Ihrer Röm. Keis. Maj. Leopoldus des I. der Hochgebohrne Herr Herr Walter LeBlie ...* (1672).
- Talbot, *Typikon: A.-M. Talbot, Lips: Typikon of Theodora Palaiologina for the Convent of Lips in Constantinople*. In: J. Thomas / A. C. Hero (eds), *Byzantine Monastic Foundation Documents: A Complete Translation of the Surviving Founders' Typika and Testaments* 3. DOS 35 (Washington, D.C. 2000) no. 39, 1254-1286.
- Themistios, *Orationes: Themistii orationes quae supersunt* 1-3. Rec. H. Schenkl / G. Downey (1), G. Downey / A. F. Norman (2-3). *Bibliotheca scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum Teubneriana* (Lipsiae 1965, 1970, 1974).
- Theodoros Anagnostes, *Historia ecclesiastica: Theodoros Anagnostes Kirchengeschichte*. Ed. G. Ch. Hansen. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte N. F.* 3 (Berlin 1995).
- Theodoros Metochites, *Carmina: Theodori Metochitae Carmina*. Ed. I. Polemis. CCSG 83 (Turnhout 2015).
- Theodoros Metochites, *Gedichte: Programm des Victoria-Gymnasiums zu Potsdam Ostern 1895*. 2. Wissenschaftlicher Teil: *Dichtung des Gross-Logotheten Theodoros Metochites*. Ed. M. Treu (Potsdam 1895).
- Theodoros Prodromos, *Historische Gedichte: Theodoros Prodromos, Historische Gedichte*. Ed. W. Hörandner. WBS 11 (Wien 1974).
- Theodoros Skutariotes, *Chronica: Theodori Scutariotae chronica*. Ed. R. Tocci. CFHB 46 (Berolini 2015).
- Theodoros Synkellos, *Analecta: Analecta Avarica*. Comp. L. Sternbach. *Rozprawy Akademii Umiejętności, wydział filologiczny* 2/15 (Cracoviae 1900) 297-365.
- Theodosios Melitenos, *Chronographia: Theodosii Meliteni qui fertur Chronographia*. Ex codice Graeco Regiae Bibliothecae Monacensis. Ed. Th. Tafel. *Monumenta saecularia III. Classe* (München 1859).
- Theophanes, *Chronographia: Theophanis Chronographia* 1-2. Ed. C. de Boor (Lipsiae 1883-1885).
- Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia* (Bekker): *Theophanes Continuatus, Ioannes Cameniata, Symeon Magister, Georgius Monachus*. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 45 (Bonnae 1838).
- Chronographia I-IV* (Featherstone/Signes-Codoñer): *Chronographiae quae Theophanis Continuati nomini fertur libri I-IV*. Ed. M. Featherstone / J. Signes-Codoñer. CFHB 53 (Berolini et al. 2015).
- Chronographia V* (Ševčenko): *Chronographiae quae Theophanis Continuati nomini fertur liber quo vita Basilii imperatoris amplectitur*. Ed. I. Ševčenko. CFHB 42 (Berolini et al. 2011).

- Theophylaktos Simokattes, *Historia: Theophylacti Simocattae Historiae*. Ed. C. de Boor / P. Wirth (Stuttgart 1972).
- Thomas/Hero, *Byzantine Monastic Foundation Documents: J. Thomas / A. Constantinides Hero, Byzantine Monastic Foundation Documents* (Washingtonae, D.C. 2001).
- Tournefort, *Relation: Joseph Pitton de Tournefort, Relation d'un voyage du Levant, fait par ordre du Roy 2* (Lyon 1717).
- Translatio Chrysostomi: C. I. Dyobouniotes, Λόγος ἀνέκδοτος εἰς τὴν ἀνακομιδὴν τοῦ λειψάνου Ἰωάννου τοῦ Χρυσοστόμου. *Epistēmonikē Epetēris Theologikēs Scholēs* 1, 1925, 306-319.
- Vakfiyye 1472: Ahmet Beyatlı, Fâtih Sultan Mehmed'in 877/1472 Tarihli Vakfiyyesi (Giriş, Düzenleme, Çeviri ve Değerlendirme) (Ankara 2013) 175/155-157 (Original Osmanisch S. 112).
- Vita Acacii Cappadocis: *Martyrium sancti et egregii Christi martyris Acacii Cappadocis*. In: PG 115 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1864) 217-240.
- Vita Andreae Sali: L. Rydén, *The Life of St Andrew the Fool 1-2. Studia Byzantina Upsaliensia 4/1-2* (Uppsala 1995).
- Vita Auxentii: *Vita sancti Auxentii* (BHG 199, V^{ex}-VIⁱⁿ), Editio princeps, traduzione e note a cura di P. Varalda. *Hellenica* 64 (Alessandria 2017).
- Vita Basilii Minoris: D. F. Sullivan / A.-M. Talbot / S. McGrath, *The Life of Saint Basil The Younger. Critical Edition and Annotated Translation of the Moscow Version. DOS 45* (Washington, D.C. 2014).
- Vita Danielis Stylitae: *Les Saints stylites*. Ed. H. Delehay. *SubsHag* 14 (Bruxelles et al. 1923) 1-94.
- Vita Eustratii: Βίος καὶ θαύματα τοῦ ὁσίου πατρὸς ἡμῶν Εὐστρατίου, ἡγουμένου τῆς μονῆς τῶν Αὐγάρου. In: *Ἀνάλεκτα Ἱεροσολυμιτικῆς σταχυολογίας* 4. Ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus (S.-Peterburg 1897, reprint Bruxelles 1963) 367-400.
- Vita Euthymii: *Vita Euthymii Patriarchae CP. Text, Translation, Introduction and Commentary*. Ed. P. Karlin-Hayter. *Bibliothèque de Byzantion* 3 (Bruxelles 1970).
- Vita Ignatii: Nicetas David *The Life of Patriarch Ignatius. Text and Translation*. Ed. A. Smithies with Notes by J. M. Duffy. *CFHB* 51 (Washingtonae, D.C. 2013).
- Vita Leonis: *The Greek Life of St. Leo Bishop of Catania (BHG 981b). Text and Notes*. Ed. A. G. Alexakis. *SubsHag* 91 (Bruxelles 2011).
- Vita Martini: P. Peeters, *Une vie grecque du pape S. Martin I. AnBoll* 51, 1933, 225-263.
- Vita Melaniae: *Vie de Sainte Mélanie. Texte grec, introduction, traduction et notes*. Ed. D. Gorce. *SC* 90 (Paris 1962).
- Vita Pauli: *Vita sancti patris nostri Pauli*. In: PG 116 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1819) 883-896.
- Vita Sabae: *Vita Sabae*. In: Kyrillos von Skythopolis. Ed. E. Schwartz. *Texte und Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der altchristlichen Literatur*, 4. Reihe, 4. Bd., 2. Heft = 49. Bd., 2. Heft (Leipzig 1939) 85-200.
- Vita Theodori Syceotis: *Vie de Théodore de Sykéôn I. Texte grec*. Ed. A.-J. Festugière. *SubsHag* 48 (Bruxelles 1970).
- Vita Theodosiae: M. Gedeon, *Βυζαντινὸν Ἑορτολόγιον. Μνήμαι τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ Δ' μέχρι τοῦ ΙΕ' αἰῶνος εορταζομένων ἁγίων ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει* (Konstantinoupolis 1899) 130-133.
- Vitruvius, *De architectura: Vitruvius Pollio, De Architectura*, I-X. Ed. V. Rose / H. Müller-Strübing (Leipzig 1867).
- von Dobschütz, Maria Romaia: E. von Dobschütz, *Maria Romaia. Zwei unbekannte Texte. BZ* 12, 1903, 173-214.
- Willelmus Tyrensis, *Chronicon: Willelmi Tyrensis Archiepiscopi Chronicon*. Guillaume de Tyr, *Chronique*. Ed. R. B. C. Huygens. *CCCM* 63 (Turnhout 1986).
- Zacharias Rhetor, *Historia Ecclesiastica: Historia ecclesiastica Zachariae rhetori vulgo adscripta*, 1-2. Interpretatus est E. W. Brooks. *CSCO* 87, 88, *Scriptores Syri* 41, 42 (Louvain 1967, 1965).
- Zosimos, *Historia Nova: Zosime, Histoire Nouvelle* 1-3. Ed. and transl. F. Paschoud (Paris 1971-1989).

References and Translations

- Acconcia Longo, *Agiografia e narrativa tra Oriente e Occidente*: A. Acconcia Longo, *Agiografia e narrativa tra Oriente e Occidente*. In: S. Brodbeck / J.-M. Martin / A. Peters-Custot / V. Prigent (eds), *L'héritage byzantin en Italie (VIII^e-XII^e siècle) 3: Décor monumental, objets, tradition textuelle* (Roma 2015) 235-256.
- Ahrweiler, *Byzance et la mer*: H. Ahrweiler, *Byzance et la mer. La marine de guerre, la politique et les institutions maritimes de Byzance aux VII^e-XV^e siècles*. Bibliothèque byzantine, Études 5 (Paris 1966).
- Fonctionnaires: H. Ahrweiler, *Fonctionnaires et bureaux maritimes à Byzance*. REB 19, 1961, 239-252.
- Aidoni et al., *Journeys*: S. Aidoni / J. Albani / N. Balaska / D. Evgenidou / V. Sakellides / N. Selenti / F. Stavroulaki / Y. Vitaliotis (eds), *Journeys on the Seas of Byzantium* (Athēna 1997).
- Akın, *Balat*: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 2 (1994) 10-12 s.v. Balat (N. Akın).
- Akkemik, *Timber*: Ü. Akkemik, *Identification of Timbers from Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck*. In: Kocabaş, *Old Ships* 201-211.
- Woods: Ü. Akkemik, *Woods of Yenikapı Shipwrecks/Yenikapı Batıklarının Ahşapları* (İstanbul 2015).
- Akkemik/Kocabaş, *Galleys*: Ü. Akkemik / U. Kocabaş, *Woods of the Old Galleys of Yenikapı, İstanbul*. *Mediterranean Archaeology and Archaeometry* 13/2, 2013, 31-41.
- Trade Ships: Ü. Akkemik / U. Kocabaş, *Woods of Byzantine Trade Ships of Yenikapı (İstanbul) and Changes in Wood Use from 6th to 11th Century*. *Mediterranean Archaeology and Archaeometry* 14/2, 2014, 1-11.
- Akkemik et al., *Dendroprovenancing*: Ü. Akkemik / N. Köse / T. Wazny / Z. Kızıltan / Ö. E. Öncü / J. P. Martin, *Dating and Dendroprovenancing of the Timbers Used in Yenikapı Historical Jetty (İstanbul, Turkey)*. *Dendrochronologia* 57, 2019, 1-8.
- Albert, *Goten*: G. Albert, *Goten in Konstantinopel*. Untersuchungen zur oströmischen Geschichte um das Jahr 400 n. Chr. Studien zur Geschichte und Kultur des Altertums N.F., 1. Reihe, 2 (Paderborn et al. 1984).
- Alexander, *Strength*: P. Alexander, *The Strength of Empire and Capital as Seen through Byzantine Eyes*. *Speculum* 37, 1962, 339-357 (= Idem, *Religious and Political History and Thought in the Byzantine Empire*. *Collected Studies* [London 1978], no 3).
- Algan et al., *Holocene Coastal Change*: O. Algan / M. Namık Yalçın / M. Özdoğan / Y. Yılmaz / E. Sarı / E. Kırıcı-Elmas / İ. Yılmaz / Ö. Bulkan / D. Ongan / C. Gazioğlu / A. Nazik / M. Ali Polat / E. Meriç, *Holocene Coastal Change in the Ancient Harbor of Yenikapı-İstanbul and its Impact on Cultural History*. *Quaternary Research* 76, 2011, 30-45.
- Short Note: O. Algan / M. Namık Yalçın / M. Özdoğan / İ. Yılmaz / E. Sarı / E. Kırıcı-Elmas / D. Ongan / Ö. Bulkan-Yeşiladalı / Y. Yılmaz / İ. Karamut, *A Short Note on the Geo-Archeological Significance of the Ancient Theodosius Harbour (İstanbul, Turkey)*. *Quaternary Research* 72, 2009, 457-461.
- Altinok et al., *Tsunamis*: Y. Altinok / S. Ersoy / A. C. Yalciner / B. Alpar / U. Kuran, *Historical Tsunamis in the Sea of Marmara*. *International Tsunami Symposium (ITS), Proceedings, Session 4, Number 4/2* (Seattle WA 2001) 527-534.
- Ambraseys, *Earthquakes*: N. Ambraseys, *Earthquakes in the Mediterranean and Middle East. A Multidisciplinary Study of Seismicity up to 1900* (Cambridge, New York 2009).
- Anafarta, *Hünername*: N. Anafarta, *Hünername Minyatürleri ve Sanatçıları* (İstanbul 1969).
- Anderson, *Anemodoulion*: B. Anderson, *Leo III and the Anemodoulion*. BZ 104, 2011, 41-54.
- Angelov, *Diplomacija*: P. Angelov, *Българската средновековна дипломация* (Sofija 1988).
- Angold, *Fourth Crusade*: M. Angold, *The Fourth Crusade. Event and Context* (Harlow et al. 2003).
- Antoniadis-Bibicou, *Douanes*: H. Antoniadis-Bibicou, *Recherches sur les douanes a Byzance* (Paris 1963).
- Armstrong/Günsenin, *Pottery Production*: P. Armstrong / N. Günsenin, *Glazed Pottery Production at Ganos*. *Anatolia Antiqua*. Eski Anadolu 3, 1995, 179-201.
- Asal, *Commerce*: R. Asal, *Commerce in İstanbul and the Port of Theodosius*. In: Kızıltan, *İstanbul* 180-189.
- Theodosius Limanı: R. Asal, *İstanbul'un ticareti ve Theodosius Limanı*. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, *Marmaray* 180-189.
- Yenikapı Excavations: R. Asal, *Yenikapı Excavations and Trade in İstanbul in Antiquity*. In: Kızıltan, *Stories* 5-10.
- Aschoff, *Nachrichtentechnik*: V. Aschoff, *Geschichte der Nachrichtentechnik 1: Von den Anfängen bis zum Ende des 18. Jahrhunderts* (Heidelberg 1989).
- Feuertelegraph: V. Aschoff, *Über den byzantinischen Feuertelegraphen und Leon, den Mathematiker*. *Deutsches Museum, Abhandlungen und Berichte* 48/1 (München 1980).
- Asgari/Fıratlı, *Nekropole*: N. Asgari / N. Fıratlı, *Die Nekropole von Kalchedon*. In: S. Şahin / E. Schwertheim / J. Wagner (eds), *Studien zur Religion und Kultur Kleinasien*. *Festschrift für Friedrich Karl Dörner zum 65. Geburtstag am 28. Februar 1976*, 1 (Leiden 1978) 1-92.
- Asutay, *Christos-Evergetis-Kloster*: N. Asutay, *Überlegungen zum Christos-Evergetis-Kloster und zur Theodosia-Kirche am Goldenen Horn*. *IstMitt* 51, 2001, 435-443.
- Asutay-Effenberger, *Blachernai*: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *The Blachernai Palace and its Defense*. In: S. Redford / N. Ergin (eds), *Cities and Citadels in Turkey. From the Iron Age to the Seljuks* (Leuven, Paris et al. 2013) 253-276.
- Kloster: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *Das Kloster des Ioannes Prodromos τῆς Πέτρας in Konstantinopel und seine Beziehung zur Odalar und Kasım Ağa Camii*. *Millennium* 5, 2008, 299-325.
- Kitâb-ı Bahriye: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *Kitâb-ı Bahriye Berlin ve Londra Yazmalarındaki İstanbul Haritalarının Kaynağı ve Bazı Bizans Anıtları Üzerine*. In: F. M. Emecen (ed.), *İmparatorluklar Başkentinden Kültür Başkentine İstanbul* (İstanbul 2010) 213-226.
- Landmauer: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel – İstanbul*. *Historisch-topographische und baugeschichtliche Untersuchungen*. *Millennium-Studien zu Kultur und Geschichte des ersten Jahrtausends n. Chr.* 18 (Berlin, New York 2007).

- Muchrutas: N. Asutay-Effenberger, »Muchrutas«. Der Seldschukische Schaupavillon im großen Palast von Konstantinopel. *Byzantion* 74, 2004, 313-329.
- Porta veteris rectoris: N. Asutay-Effenberger, Die »porta veteris rectoris« und weitere Tore der Mauer am Goldenen Horn. Zu einer osmanischen Stadtansicht von Istanbul aus dem 16. Jahrhundert. In: A. Boschetti-Maradi / W. F. Kersten (eds), *Fund-Stücke – Spuren-Suche*. Zurich Studies in the History of Art 17/18 (Berlin 2011) 129-142.
- Asutay-Effenberger/Effenberger, Columna virginea: N. Asutay-Effenberger / A. Effenberger, Die »columna virginea« und ihre Wiederverwendung in der Süleymaniye Camii. *Millennium* 1, 2004, 369-407.
- Eski Imaret Camii: N. Asutay-Effenberger / A. Effenberger, Eski Imaret Camii, Bonoszisterne und Konstantinsmauer. *JÖB* 58, 2008, 13-44.
- Verlauf der Konstantinsmauer: N. Asutay-Effenberger / A. Effenberger, Zum Verlauf der Konstantinsmauer zwischen Marmaree und Bonoszisterne und zu den Toren und Straßen. *JÖB* 59, 2009, 1-35.
- Atik, Üsküdar: S. Atik, Üsküdar Square Excavation – I as Part of the Marmaray Station Project Grid-Squares BS/56-65. In: Kızıltan, Istanbul. 54-63.
- Atzemoglu, T'agiasmata: N. Atzemoglu, Τ'αγιάσματα της Πόλης (Athēna 1990).
- Auzepy, Déplacements: M.-F. Auzepy, Les déplacements de l'empereur dans la ville et ses environs (VIII^e-X^e siècles). In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 359-366.
- Avramea, Land and Sea Communications: A. Avramea, Land and Sea Communications, Fourth-Fifteenth Centuries. In: Laiou, *Economic History of Byzantium* 57-90.
- Thessalia: A. Avramea, Ἡ βυζαντινὴ Θεσσαλία μέχρι τοῦ 1204 (Athēna 1974).
- Aydingün, Excavation Site: Ş. Aydingün, An Excavation Site at the Junction of River-Lake and Sea (Works of the First Five Years). In: Ş. Aydingün (ed.), *Istanbul Küçükçekmece Göl Havzası Kazıları*. Excavations of Küçükçekmece Lake Basin (Bathonea) (Istanbul 2017) 13-68.
- Aydingün/Aydingün/Öniz, Küçükçekmece: Ş. Aydingün / H. Aydingün / H. Öniz, Küçükçekmece Lake's Basin Antique Harbours. In: S. Ladstätter / F. Pirson / T. Schmidts (eds), *Häfen und Hafenstädte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum von der Antike bis in byzantinische Zeit: Neue Entdeckungen und aktuelle Forschungsansätze = Harbors and Harbor Cities in the Eastern Mediterranean from Antiquity to the Byzantine Period* 1 (Istanbul 2014) 437-444.
- Balard, Amalfi et Byzance: M. Balard, Amalfi et Byzance (X^e-XIII^e siècles). *TM* 6, 1976, 85-95.
- Bataille du Bosphore: M. Balard, A propos de la bataille du Bosphore. L'expédition génoise de Paganino Doria à Constantinople (1351-1352). *TM* 4, 1970, 431-469.
- Romanie génoise: M. Balard, La Romanie génoise (XIII^e - début du XV^e siècle) 1-2 (Rome, Genova 1978).
- Baldovin, Urban Character: J. F. Baldovin, The Urban Character of Christian Worship. The Origins, Development, and Meaning of Stational Liturgy. *OCA* 228 (Roma 1987).
- Bannikov/Morozov, Istorija: A. Bannikov / M. Morozov, История военного флота Рима и Византии (от Юлия Цезаря до завоевания крестоносцами Константинополя) (S.-Peterburg 2014).
- Banti, Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: O. Banti, Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: il commercio con Costantinopoli e il vicino Oriente nel secolo XII (Pisa 1998).
- Baran Çelik, Daily Life: G. Baran Çelik, Daily Life in Yenikapı. In: Kızıltan, Istanbul 216-229.
- Biçimli Fibulaları: G. Baran Çelik, Yenikapı Theodosius Limanı Kazısı Zemberek Biçimli Fibulaları. In: Magdalino/Necipoğlu, *Trade* 431-444.
- Baran Çelik/Son, İstanbul Kazı Buluntuları: G. Baran Çelik / E. Son, İstanbul Kazı Buluntuları ve Bizans'ta Günlük Yaşam. *Toplumsal Tarih* 8, 2019, 38-45.
- Bardill, Golden Gate: J. Bardill, The Golden Gate in Constantinople: A Triumphal Arch of Theodosius I. *AJA* 103, 1999, 671-696.
- Visualizing: J. Bardill, Visualizing the Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors at Constantinople. *Archaeology, Text and Topography*. In: Bauer, *Visualisierungen von Herrschaft* 5-45.
- Barišić, Siège: F. Barišić, Le siège de Constantinople par les Avars et les Slaves en 626. *Byzantion* 24/2, 1954, 371-395.
- Barker, Manuel II: J. W. Barker, Manuel II Palaeologus (1391-1425): A Study in Late Byzantine Statesmanship (New Brunswick et al. 1969).
- Barsanti, Disegno: C. Barsanti, Un inedito disegno delle rovine del complesso costantinopolitano del Boukoléon. In: W. Angelelli / F. Pomarici (eds), *Forme e storia: scritti di arte medievale e moderna per Francesco Gandolfo* (Rom 2011) 41-54.
- Il foro di Teodosio: C. Barsanti, Il foro di Teodosio I a Costantinopoli. In: A. Jacobini / E. Zanini (eds), *Arte profana e arte sacra a Bisanzio*. Milion 3 (Roma 1995) 9-50.
- Barber, Maps: P. Barber, The Maps, Town-Views and Historical Prints. In: M. P. McDonald (ed.), *The Print Collection of Ferdinand Columbus (1488-1539). A Renaissance Collector in Seville* 1-2 (London 2004).
- Başaran, Iron Ways: S. Başaran, »Iron Ways« and an Ancient Harbour on the Marmara Coast. In: Kocabaş, *Old Ships* 1-22.
- Bassett, Urban Image: S. Bassett, The Urban Image of Late Antique Constantinople (Cambridge 2004).
- Bauer, Stadt, Platz und Denkmal: F. A. Bauer, Stadt, Platz und Denkmal in der Spätantike. Untersuchungen zur Ausstattung des öffentlichen Raums in den spätantiken Städten Rom, Konstantinopel und Ephesos (Mainz 1996).
- Stadtverkehr in Konstantinopel: F. A. Bauer, Stadtverkehr in Konstantinopel. Die Zeremonialisierung des Alltags. In: D. Mertens (ed.), *Stadtverkehr in der antiken Welt. Internationales Kolloquium zur 175-Jahrfeier des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts Rom*, 21-23 April 2004. *Palilia* 18 (Wiesbaden 2008) 193-211.
- Urban Space: F. A. Bauer, Urban Space and Ritual: Constantinople in Late Antiquity. *Acta ad archaeologiam et artium historiam pertinentia* 15, 2001, 27-61.
- Visualisierungen von Herrschaft: F. A. Bauer (ed.), *Visualisierungen von Herrschaft. Frühmittelalterliche Residenzen. Gestalt und Zeremoniell*. Internationales Kolloquium 3./4. Juni 2004, Istanbul. *BYZAS* 5 (Istanbul 2006).
- Becatti, Colonna coclide: G. Becatti, La colonna coclide istoriata. Problemi storici, iconografici, stilistici. Studi e materiali del Museo dell' Imperio Romano 6 (Roma 1960).

- Beck, Senat und Volk: H.-G. Beck, Senat und Volk von Konstantinopel. Probleme der byzantinischen Verfassungsgeschichte. Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, phil.-hist. Klasse, Sitzungsberichte 1966, Heft 6. Reprint in: Idem, Ideen und Realitäten in Byzanz. Gesammelte Aufsätze (London 1972) chapter XII.
- Theodoros Metochites: H.-G. Beck, Theodoros Metochites. Die Krise des byzantinischen Weltbildes im 14. Jahrhundert (München 1952).
- Běljaev, Bogomol'nye vychody: D. Běljaev, Богомольные выходы византийских царей в городские и пригородные храмы Константинополя. Byzantina 3 (S.-Peterburg 1906).
- Belke, Bithynien und Hellespont: K. Belke, Bithynien und Hellespont. TIB 13/1-2. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 513 (Wien 2020).
- Galatien und Lykaonien: K. Belke (mit Beiträgen von M. Restle), Galatien und Lykaonien. TIB 4 (Wien 1984).
- Paphlagonien und Honōrias: K. Belke, Paphlagonien und Honōrias. TIB 9 (Wien 1996).
- Pflasterstraße: K. Belke, Von der Pflasterstraße zum Maultierpfad? Zum kleinasiatischen Wegenetz in mittelbyzantinischer Zeit. In: S. Lampakis (ed.), Η Βυζαντινή Μικρά Ασία. Εθνικό Ίδρυμα Ερευνών, Ινστιτούτο Βυζαντινών Ερευνών, Διεθνής συμπόσια 6 = Κέντρο για την μελέτη του Ελληνισμού »Σπύρος Βασιλείος Βρυώνης«, Αρχαίος, Μεσαιωνικός, Νέος Ελληνισμός 27 (Athēna 1998) 267-284.
- Belke/Soustal, De Administrando Imperio: Die Byzantiner und ihre Nachbarn: die »De administrando imperio« genannte Lehrschrift des Kaisers Konstantinos Porphyrogennetos für seinen Sohn Romanos. Transl., introd. and comm. K. Belke / P. Soustal. Byzantinische Geschichtsschreiber 19 (Wien 1995).
- Belke et al., Byzantina Mediterranea: K. Belke / E. Kislinger / A. Külzer / M. A. Stassinopoulou (eds), Byzantina Mediterranea. Festschrift für Johannes Koder (Wien, Köln, Weimar 2007).
- Benay, Monastère de la Source: S. Benay, Le monastère de la Source à Constantinople. EO 3, 1899/1900, 223-228. 295-300.
- Bergdolt, Der Schwarze Tod: K. Bergdolt, Der Schwarze Tod in Europa. Die Große Pest und das Ende des Mittelalters (München 1994).
- Berger, Häfen: A. Berger, Konstantinopel und seine Häfen. In: Th. Schmidts / M. M. Vučetić (eds), Häfen im 1. Millennium A.D. – Bauliche Konzepte, herrschaftliche und religiöse Einflüsse. Akten des 2. Plenartreffens des DFG SPP 1630 »Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis ins Mittelalter«, Mainz 13.-15. Januar 2014. RGZM – Tagungen 22 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 1 (Mainz 2015) 77-88.
- Konstantinopel: A. Berger, Konstantinopel. Geschichte, Topographie, Religion. Standorte in Antike und Christentum 3 (Stuttgart 2011).
- Langa Bostani: A. Berger, Der Langa Bostani in Istanbul. IstMitt 43, 1993, 467-477 Taf. 51.
- Patria: Accounts of Medieval Constantinople. The Patria. Transl. A. Berger. Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library (Cambridge MA, London 2013).
- Processions: A. Berger, Imperial and Ecclesiastical Processions in Constantinople. In: Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople 73-87.
- Regionen und Straßen: A. Berger, Regionen und Straßen im frühen Konstantinopel. IstMitt 47, 1997, 349-414.
- Roman, Byzantine, and Latin Period: A. Berger, Roman, Byzantine, and Latin Period. In: Kalenderhane in Istanbul: The Buildings, Their History, Architecture, and Decoration: Final Reports on the Archaeological Exploration and Restoration at Kalenderhane Camii (1966-1978) 1 (Mainz 1997) 7-17.
- Straßen und Plätze: A. Berger, Straßen und Plätze in Konstantinopel als Schauplätze von Liturgie. In: Warland, Bildlichkeit und Bildorte 9-19.
- Tauros e Sigma: A. Berger, Tauros e Sigma. Due piazze di Costantinopoli. In: Bisanzio e l'Occidente: Arte, archeologia, storia. Studi in onore di Ferdinanda de' Maffei (Roma 1996) 17-31.
- Toponyms: A. Berger, Toponyms of Byzantine Constantinople: Topography and Etymology. In: C. Morrisson / J.-P. Sodini (eds), Constantinople réelle et imaginaire = TM 22/1 (Paris 2018) 157-167.
- Ufergegend: A. Berger, Zur Topographie der Ufergegend am Goldenen Horn in der byzantinischen Zeit. IstMitt 45, 1995, 149-165.
- Untersuchungen: A. Berger, Untersuchungen zu den Patria Konstantinopoleos. Poikila Byzantina 8 (Bonn 1988).
- Vavassore: A. Berger, Zur sogenannten Stadtansicht des Vavassore. IstMitt 44, 1994, 329-355.
- Berger/Bardill, Representations of Constantinople: A. Berger / J. Bardill, The Representation of Constantinople in Hartmann Schedel's World Chronicle, and Related Pictures. Byzantine and Modern Greek Studies 22, 1998, 2-37.
- Berry, Second Crusade: V. G. Berry, The Second Crusade. In: Setton, History of the Crusades 1, 463-512.
- Bicak, Museo Archeologico: N. Bicak, Museo Archeologico nell' Area di Yenikapı a İstanbul. Politecnico di Milano, Facoltà di Architettura e Societa. Laurea Magistrale in Architettura A. A. 2012/ 2013 (Milano 2013).
- Blackman, Ancient Harbours II: D. J. Blackman, Ancient Harbours in the Mediterranean 2. IJNA 11/3, 1982, 185-211.
- Bollards: D. J. Blackman, Bollards and Men. In: I. Malkin / R. L. Hohlfelder (eds), Mediterranean Cities: Historical Perspectives (London 1988) 7-20.
- Sea Transport: D. J. Blackman, Sea Transport 2: Harbors. In: J. P. Oleson (ed.), Oxford Handbook of Engineering and Technology in the Classical World (New York 2008) 638-670.
- Blezard, Cements: R. G. Blezard, The History of Calcareous Cements. In: P. C. Hewlett (ed.), Lea's Chemistry of Cement and Concrete (Oxford, Amsterdam 2004) 1-24.
- Boardman, Greeks: J. Boardman, The Greeks Overseas. Their Early Colonies and Trade (London 1999).
- Bockius, Dromone: R. Bockius, Zur Modellrekonstruktion einer byzantinischen Dromone (chelandion) des 10./11. Jahrhunderts im Forschungsbereich Antike Schifffahrt, RGZM Mainz. In: F. Daim / J. Drauschke (eds), Byzanz. Das Römerreich im Mittelalter. Monographien des RGZM 84, 3 (Mainz 2010) 451-477.
- Böhm, Eskadra cesarska: M. Böhm, Konstantynopolitanska eskadra cesarska w dobie panowania Komnenów (1081-1185). In: Leszka/Marinow, Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz 47-62.
- Bolognesi Recchi Franceschini, Chronological Phases: E. Bolognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Chronological Phases of the Landing Staircase Structures in the Boukoleon Area. AST 23/2, 2005, 409-416.

- Eleventh Survey: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Eleventh Survey of the Great Palace. The Crossing of the Itineraries. AST 20/1, 2002, 113-126.
- End of Survey: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Great Palace 1999. The End of the Survey of the Boukoleon Harbour and the Beginning of the Survey of the Külliye Kapı Ağa's Mahmut Ağa. AST 19/1, 2001, 155-168.
- First Year: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The First Year of the Boukoleon Restoration Project and the Fifth Year of the Great Palace Survey in Istanbul. AST 16/1, 1998, 267-277.
- Fourth Season: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Great Palace Survey. The Fourth Season. AST 14/2, 1996, 15-29.
- Gran Palazzo: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, Il Gran Palazzo. Bizantinistica, ser. 2, 2, 2000, 218-242.
- Monumental Itinerary: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Monumental Itinerary of the Palatine Harbour of the Boukoleon. AST 22/1, 2004, 53-62.
- Palastareal: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, Das Palastareal in byzantinischer und osmanischer Zeit. In: Palatia 60-70.
- Seventh Survey: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Seventh Survey of the Great Palace Area and the Third Study Mission for the Boukoleon Restoration Project (1998). AST 17/1, 1999, 137-146.
- Seventh Year: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Seventh Year of the Survey of the Great Palace. The Second Year of the Preparatory Study for the Boukoleon Restoration Project. AST 16/1, 1998, 278-286.
- Südareal: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, Das Südareal des Großen Palastes. Der Boukoleon-Hafen und der Kapı Ağa's Mahmut Ağa Komplex. In: Palatia 83-89.
- Third season: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Third Season of the Great Palace Survey. AST 13/2, 1995, 133-142.
- Bognesi Recchi Franceschini/Featherstone, Boundaries: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini / J. M. Featherstone, The Boundaries of the Palace: De Ceremoniis II, 13. TM 14, 2002, 37-46.
- Bondioli/Penzo, L'influsso greco nelle costruzioni navale veneziane: M. Bondioli / G. Penzo, Teodoro Baxo e Nicola Palopano protti delle galee sottili. L'influsso greco nelle costruzioni navali veneziane della prima metà del XV secolo. Archeologia delle acque 1/2, 1999, 67-80.
- Bono/Crow/Bayliss, Water Supply: P. Bono / J. Crow / R. Bayliss, The Water Supply of Constantinople: Archeology and Hydrogeology of an Early Medieval City. Environmental Geology 40, 2001, 1325-1333.
- Bony et al., High-Energy Deposit: G. Bony / N. Marriner / Ch. Morhange / D. Kaniewski / D. Perinçek, A High-Energy Deposit in the Byzantine Harbor of Yenikapı, Istanbul (Turkey). Quaternary International 266, 2012, 117-130.
- Booamra, Church Reform: J. L. Booamra, Church Reform in the Late Byzantine Empire. A Study for the Patriarchate of Athansios of Constantinople. Analekta Blatadon 35 (Thessalonike 1982).
- Booth, Cosmas and Damian: Ph. Booth, Orthodox and Heretic in the Early Byzantine Cult(s) of Saints Cosmas and Damian. In: P. Sarris et al. (eds), An Age of Saints? Power, Conflict and Dissent in Early Medieval Christianity. Brill's Series on the Early Middle Ages 20 (Leiden, Boston 2011) 114-128.
- Borries, Iulianos: RE 10/1 (1918) 26-91 s.v. Iulianos 26 (Apostata) (E. v. Borries).
- Borsari, Pisani: S. Borsari, Pisani a Bisanzio nel XII secolo. Bollettino storico Pisano 60, 1991, 59-75.
- Venezia e Bisanzio: S. Borsari, Venezia e Bisanzio nel XII secolo. I rapporti economici (Venezia 1988).
- Boss/Hofmann, Münzen: M. Boss / L. Hofmann, Die Münzen des Byzantinischen Reiches in der Universitätsbibliothek Erlangen-Nürnberg. Katalog der Münzen der Universitätsbibliothek Erlangen-Nürnberg 10 (Erlangen 2007).
- Bostan, Osmanlı Bahriye Teşkilâtı: İ. Bostan, Osmanlı Bahriye Teşkilâtı: XVII. Yüzyılda Tersâne-i Âmiri (Ankara 1992).
- Bouras, Harbour Network: C. Bouras, The Geography of Connections: A Harbour Network in the Aegean Sea During the Roman Imperial Period? In: Höghammar/Alroth/Lindhagen, Ancient Ports 201-223.
- Bouras, Phialae: L. Bouras, Dragon Representations on Byzantine Phialae and their Conduits. Gesta 16/2, 1977, 65-68.
- Bourdara, Kathosiosis: K. Bourdara, Καθοσίωσις και τυραννίς κατά τους μέσους βυζαντινούς χρόνους. Μακεδονική δυναστεία (867-1056) (Athēna 1981).
- Boyar/Fleet, Ottoman Istanbul: E. Boyar / K. Fleet, A Social History of Ottoman Istanbul (Cambridge 2010).
- Brand, Byzantium: Ch. M. Brand, Byzantium Confronts the West, 1180-1204 (Cambridge MA 1968).
- Brandon, Roman Formwork: C. J. Brandon, Roman Formwork Used for Underwater Concrete Construction. In: Oleson, Building for Eternity 189-222.
- Brandon et al., Building for Eternity: C. J. Brandon / R. L. Hohlfelder / M. D. Jackson / J. P. Oleson, Building for Eternity. The History and Technology of Roman Concrete Engineering in the Sea (Oxford 2014).
- Braun/Hogenberg, Civitates orbis terrarum: G. Braun / F. Hogenberg, Civitates orbis terrarum. Städte der Welt. 363 Kupferstiche revolutionieren das Weltbild. Gesamtausgabe der kolorierten Tafeln 1572-1617. Ed. S. Füssel nach dem Original des Historischen Museums Frankfurt (Köln et al. 2008).
- Bréhier, Institutions: L. Bréhier, Le monde byzantin 2: Les institutions de l'empire Byzantin (Paris 1970).
- Marine: L. Bréhier, La marine de Byzance du VIII^e au XI^e siècle. Byzantion 19, 1949, 1-16.
- Broekaert, Navicularii: W. Broekaert, Navicularii et Negotiantes. A prosopographical study of Roman merchants and shippers. Pharos. Studien zur griechisch-römischen Antike 28. Rhaden/Westf. 2013.
- Brubaker, Chalke Gate: L. Brubaker, The Chalke Gate, the Construction of the Past and the Trier Ivory. BMGS 23, 1999, 258-285.
- Topography: L. Brubaker, Topography and the Creation of Public Space in Early Medieval Constantinople. In: M. de Jong / F. Theuvs / C. van Rhijn (eds), Topographies of Power in the Early Middle Ages. The Transformation of the Roman World 6 (Leiden et al. 2001) 31-43.
- Brzozowska, Itinerarium Stefana: Z. Brzozowska, Itinerarium Stefana z Nowogrodu z opisem konstantynopolitańskiego portu Kontoskalion (1348/1349). In: Leszka/Marinow, Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz 227-260.

- Buket et al., The Marmaray Project: Z. Buket / H. Belkaya / I. H. Ozmen / I. Karamut, The Marmaray Project: Taking Good Care of the Natural Environment and the Historical Heritage of İstanbul (www.ctta.org/FileUpload/ita/2009/papers/P-10/P-10-03.pdf, 10 November 2014).
- Burkhardt, *Mediterranes Kaisertum*: St. Burkhardt, *Mediterranes Kaisertum und imperiale Ordnungen*. Das Lateinische Kaisertum von Konstantinopel. Europa im Mittelalter 25 (Berlin 2014).
- Bury, *Ceremonial Book*: J. B. Bury, The Ceremonial Book of Constantine Porphyrogenetos. The English Historical Review 86/2, 1907, 209-227 und 86/3, 1907, 417-439.
- Byrd, Gilles: K. M. Byrd, Pierre Gilles' Constantinople: A Modern English Translation (New York 2008).
- Cameron, *Book of Ceremonies*: Av. Cameron, The Construction of Court Ritual: The Byzantine Book of Ceremonies. In: D. Cannadine / S. Price (eds), *Rituals of Royalty. Power and Ceremonial in Traditional Societies* (Cambridge 1992) 106-136.
- Notes: Av. Cameron, Notes on the Sophiae, the Sophianae and the harbour of Sophia. Byzantion 37, 1967, 11-20.
- Patronage: Av. Cameron, The Artistic Patronage of Justin II. Byzantion 50, 1980, 62-84.
- Sophia: Av. Cameron, The Empress Sophia. Byzantion 45, 1975, 5-21.
- Cameron, Theodorus: A. Cameron, Theodorus τρισέπαρχος. GRBS 17/3, 1976, 269-286.
- Carile, *Partitio terrarum imperii*: A. Carile, *Partitio terrarum imperii Romani*. Studi Veneziani 7, 1965, 125-305.
- Storia dell'impero Latino: A. Carile, Per una storia dell'impero Latino di Costantinopoli (1204-1261) (Bologna 1978).
- Castagnino Berlinghieri, *Portualità di Siracusa*: E. F. Castagnino Berlinghieri, Sull'antica portualità di Siracusa. In: F. Agneto / A. Fresina / F. Oliveri / F. Sgroi / S. Tusa (eds), *Mirabilia maris. Tesori dai mari di Sicilia* (Palermo 2016) 129-138.
- Çetinkaya, Kosmidion: H. Çetinkaya, The Kosmidion of Constantinople. In: B. Pitarakis / G. Tanman (eds), *Life Is Short, Art Long. The Art of Healing in Byzantium. New Perspectives*. İstanbul Research Institute Publications 38, Symposium Series 2 (İstanbul 2018) 127-137.
- Chatzidakis, Ciriaco d'Ancona: M. Chatzidakis, Ciriaco d'Ancona und die Wiederentdeckung Griechenlands im 15. Jahrhundert. Cyriacus. Studien zur Rezeption der Antike 9 (Petersberg 2017).
- Cheyne, Poids politique des marins: J.-C. Cheynet, Le poids politique des marins et marchands byzantins. In: E. Guerber / G. Le Bouëdec (eds), *Gens de mer. Ports et cites aux époques ancienne, médiévale et moderne* (Rennes 2013) 129-143.
- Chiesa, *Biografie*: P. Chiesa, Le biografie greche e latine di papa Martino I. In: Martino I papa (649-653) e il suo tempo. Atti del XXVIII Convegno Storico Internazionale, Todi, 13-16 ottobre 1991 (Spoleto 1992) 211-241.
- Chrissis, *Crusading*: N. G. Chrissis, *Crusading in Frankish Greece: A Study of Byzantine-Western Relations and Attitudes* (Turnhout 2013).
- Christides, *Second Arab Siege*: V. Christides, The Second Arab Siege of Constantinople (717-718?): Logistics and Naval Power. In: D. Bumazhnov / E. Grypeou / T. B. Sailors / A. Toepel (eds), *Bibel, Byzanz und Christlicher Orient. Festschrift für Stephen Gerö zum 65. Geburtstag*. Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta 187 (Leuven 2011) 511-533.
- Christophilopulu, *Ekloge*: Ai. Christophilopulu, Έκλογή, ἀναγορεύσεις καὶ στέψεις τοῦ βυζαντινοῦ αὐτοκράτορος. Pragmateiai tēs Akadēmias Athēnōn 22/2 (Athēna 1956).
- Chrysos, *Krönung*: E. Chrysos, Die »Krönung« Symeons in Hebdomon. Cyrillomethodianum 3, 1975, 169-173.
- Limen: E. Chrysos, ΑΙΜΗΝ – Portus – Harbour in Metaphoric Use. In: F. Karagianni / U. Kocabaş (eds), *Proceedings of the Symposium on City Ports from the Aegean to the Black Sea. Medieval-Modern Networks* (İstanbul 2015) 31-40.
- Chrysostomides, *Venetian Commercial Privileges*: J. Chrysostomides, Venetian Commercial Privileges under the Palaeologi. Studi Veneziani 12, 1970, 267-356.
- Clark, *Dog*: K. M. Clark, The Later Prehistoric and Protohistoric Dog: The Emergence of Canine Diversity. Archaeozoologica 7, 1995, 9-32.
- Congourdeau, *Pandémies*: M.-H. Congourdeau, La société byzantine face au grandes pandémies. In: E. Patlagean (ed.), *Maladie et société à Byzance*. Centro Italiano di Studi sull'Alto Medioevo. Collectanea 3 (Spoleto 1993) 21-41.
- Conrad, *Pest*: L. Conrad, Die Pest und ihr soziales Umfeld im Nahen Osten des frühen Mittelalters. Der Islam 73/1, 1996, 81-112.
- Constable, *Housing*: O. R. Constable, Housing the Stranger in the Mediterranean World. Lodging, Trade, and Travel in Late Antiquity and the Middle Ages (Cambridge et al. 2003).
- Corbett, *Buildings*: G. U. S. Corbett, The Building to the North of the Boukoléon Harbour Called the »House of Justinian«. In: D. Talbot Rice (ed.), *The Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors. Second Report* (Edinburgh 1958) 168-193.
- Cornick, *Engineering*: H. F. Cornick, Dock and Harbour Engineering. The Design of Harbours 2 (London 1959).
- Cosentino, *Naval Warfare*: S. Cosentino, Naval Warfare: Military, Institutional and Economic Aspects. In: Y. Stouraitis (ed.), *A Companion to the Byzantine Culture of War, ca 300-1204*. Brill's Companions to the Byzantine World 3 (Leiden, Boston 2018) 308-355.
- Crow, *Infrastructure*: J. Crow, The Infrastructure of a Great City: Earth, Walls and Water in Late Antique Constantinople. In: L. Lavan / E. Zanini / A. Sarantis (eds), *Technology in Transition, A.D. 300-650*. Late Antique Archaeology 4 (Leiden, Boston 2007) 251-285.
- Ruling the Waters: J. Crow, Ruling the Waters. Managing the Water Supply of Constantinople, AD 330-1204. Water History 4, 2012, 35-55.
- Water: J. Crow, Water and Late Antique Constantinople. In: Grieg/Kelly, *Two Romes* 116-135.
- Crow/Bardill/Bayliss, *Water Supply*: J. Crow / J. Bardill / R. Bayliss, The Water Supply of Byzantine Constantinople (London 2008).
- Cupane, *Traumpaläste*: C. Cupane, Traumpaläste von Byzanz. Eine unbeachtete Ansicht von »Constantinople imaginaire«. Nea Rhōmē 6, 2009, 407-439.
- Curtis/Walker, *Broken Bits*: C. G. Curtis, Broken Bits of Byzantium. Lithographed, with some Additions by M. Walker 1-2 (London 1869-1891).
- Çağatay et al., *Sea of Marmara*: M. N. Çağatay / N. Görür / O. Algan / C. Eastoe / A. Tchapylyga / D. Ongan / T. Kuhn / I. Kurşcu, Last Glacial-Holocene Palaeoceanography of the Sea of Marmara: Timing of the Last Connections with the Mediterranean and the Black Sea. Marine Geology 167, 2000, 191-206.

- Çetiner, Yenikapı 3: A. Çetiner, Yenikapı 3. A Merchantman Carrying the Past. In: Kızıltan, Stories 56-63.
- Dagron, Constantinople imaginaire: G. Dagron, Constantinople imaginaire. Études sur le recueil des Patria. Bibliothèque byzantine, Études 8 (Paris 1984).
- Déroulement des courses: G. Dagron, L'organisation et le déroulement des courses d'après le Livre des Cérémonies. TM 13, 2000, 1-200.
- Naissance: G. Dagron, Naissance d'une capitale. Constantinople et ses institutions de 330 à 451. Bibliothèque byzantine, Études 7 (Paris 1974).
- Urban Economy: G. Dagron, The Urban Economy, Seventh-Twelfth Centuries. In: Laiou, Economic History of Byzantium 393-461.
- Dark, Eastern Harbours: K. R. Dark, The Eastern Harbours of Early Byzantine Constantinople. Byzantion 75, 2005, 152-163.
- Houses: K. Dark, Houses, Streets and Shops in Byzantine Constantinople from the Fifth to the Twelfth Centuries. Journal of Medieval History 30, 2004, 83-107.
- New Post Office: K. R. Dark, The New Post Office Site in Istanbul and the North-Eastern Harbor of Byzantine Constantinople. IJNA 33/2, 2004, 315-319.
- Daim, Häfen: F. Daim (ed.), Die byzantinischen Häfen von Konstantinopel. BOO 4 (Mainz 2016).
- Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium: F. Daim (ed.), Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium. New Pauly. English edition by J. N. Dillon (Leiden, Boston 2019).
- Dark/Özgümüş, Constantinople: K. Dark / F. Özgümüş, Constantinople. Archaeology of a Byzantine Megalopolis (Oxford, Oakville 2013).
- Daum, Hafenbau: J. Daum, Hafenbau an der Küste des südlichen Etrurien. In: Th. Schmidts / M. M. Vučetić (eds), Häfen im 1. Millennium A.D. – Bauliche Konzepte, herrschaftliche und religiöse Einflüsse. Akten des 2. Plenartreffens des DFG SPP 1630 »Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis ins Mittelalter«, Mainz 13.-15. Januar 2014. RGZM – Tagungen 22 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 1 (Mainz 2015) 9-22.
- Dawkins, The Visit: R. M. Dawkins, The Visit of King Sigurd the Pilgrim to Constantinople. In: Εἰς μνήμην Σπυρίδωνος Λάμπρου (Athēnai 1935) 55-62.
- de Rosen, Rhomanian Boeotia: E. de Rosen, The Economic Fate of Urban Settlements in Rhomanian Boeotia, Thessaly, and Western Macedonia (783-1204) (unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Birmingham 2018).
- Dear/Kemp, Ships and the Sea: C. B. Dear / P. Kemp (eds), The Oxford Companion to Ships and the Sea (Oxford 2005).
- Decker, Agricultural Technology: M. Decker, Agriculture and Agricultural Technology. In: E. Jeffreys / J. Haldon / R. Cormack, The Oxford Handbook of Byzantine Studies (Oxford 2008) 397-406.
- Del Badia, Bottega: I. Del Badia, La Bottega di Alessandro e Francesco Rosselli, merciaio e stampatore, 1525. In: Miscellanea fiorentina di erudizione e storia (Firenze 1894).
- De Ruyt, Macellum: C. De Ruyt, Macellum. Marché alimentaire des Romains. Publications d'histoire de l'art et d'archéologie de l'Université catholique de Louvain 35 (Louvain 1983).
- Delehaye, Stylites: H. Delehaye, Les saints Stylites. SubsHag 14 (Bruxelles, Paris 1923).
- Deleon, Balat ve Çevresi: J. Deleon, Balat ve Çevresi. İstanbul'un Fethi ve Haliç Semtleri (İstanbul 21997).
- Demandt, Spätantike: A. Demandt, Die Spätantike. Römische Geschichte von Diocletian bis Justinian 284-565 n. Chr. Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft 3,6 (München 1989).
- Demangel, À propos du Tribunal: R. Demangel, À propos du Tribunal de l'Hebdomon. Bulletin de correspondance hellénique 66-67, 1942, 346-347.
- Contribution: R. Demangel, Contribution à la topographie de l'Hebdomon. Recherches françaises en Turquie 3 (Paris 1945).
- Tribunal: R. Demangel, Au Tribunal de l'Hebdomon. Bulletin de correspondance hellénique 63, 1939, 275-284.
- Demangel/Mamboury, Quartier des Manges: R. Demangel / E. Mamboury, Le quartier des Manges et la première région de Constantinople (Paris 1939).
- Demirkök/Kongaz/Kömrü, YK 3: F. Demirkök / G. Kongaz / Ö. K. Kömrü, YK 3. In: Kızıltan, Stories 191-196.
- Denker, Excavations: A. Denker, Excavations at the Byzantine Great Palace (Palatium Magnum) in the Area of the Old Sultanahmet Jail. In: Ödekan/Necipoğlu/Akyürek, The Byzantine Court 13-18.
- Denker et al., YK 12: A. Denker / F. Demirkök / G. Kongaz / M. Kiraz / Ö. K. Kömrü / T. Akbaytogan, YK 12. In: Kızıltan, Stories 197-209.
- YK 1: A. Denker / F. Demirkök / M. Kiraz / T. Akbaytogan, YK 1. In: Kızıltan, Stories 210-219.
- Denny, Plan of Istanbul: W. B. Denny, A Sixteenth-Century Architectural Plan of Istanbul. Ars Orientalis 8, 1970, 49-63.
- Dewing, Buildings of Procopius: H. Dewing, The Buildings of Procopius (Cambridge MA 1940).
- Di Branco, Ismailiti a Bisanzio: G. M. Di Branco, Ismailiti a Bisanzio. Immagini e presenze. Studia graeco-arabica 3, 2013, 105-120.
- van Dieten, Nikephoros Gregoras III: Nikephoros Gregoras. Rhomäische Geschichte 3: Kapitel XII-XVII. Transl. J.-L. van Dieten. Bibliothek der griechischen Literatur 24 (Stuttgart 1988).
- Nikephoros Gregoras V: Nikephoros Gregoras. Rhomäische Geschichte 5: Kapitel XXIV, 3-XXIX. Transl. J. L. van Dieten. Bibliothek der griechischen Literatur 59 (Stuttgart 2003).
- Diefenbach, Liturgie und *civilitas*: S. Diefenbach, Zwischen Liturgie und *civilitas*. Konstantinopel im 5. Jahrhundert und die Etablierung eines städtischen Kaisertums. In: Warland, Bildlichkeit und Bildorte 21-49.
- Diehl, Fouilles: Ch. Diehl, Les fouilles du corps d'occupation français à Constantinople. Comptes rendus des séances de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres 66/3, 1922, 198-207.
- Dietz/Glück, Alt-Konstantinopel: E. Dietz / H. Glück, Alt-Konstantinopel. Hundertzehn photographische Aufnahmen der Stadt und ihrer Bau- und Kunst-Denkmäler (München 1920).
- Di Iorio/Yüce, Observations: D. Di Iorio / H. Yüce, Observations of Mediterranean Flow into the Black Sea. Journal of Geophysical Research 104/2, 1999, 3091-3108.
- Dimitroukas, Reisen: I. Ch. Dimitroukas, Reisen und Verkehr im Byzantinischen Reich vom Anfang des 6. bis zur Mitte des 11. Jh.s, 1-2. Istorikes Monografies 18 (Athen 1997).

- Dirimtekin, Fetihten: F. Dirimtekin, Fetihten Önce Marmara Surları (İstanbul 1953).
- Haliç Surları: F. Dirimtekin, Fetihten önce Haliç Surları (İstanbul 1956).
- Dişören, Yusuf Şücauddin Camii: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 7, 1994, 538 s. v. Yusuf Şücauddin Camii (N. E. Dişören).
- Ditten, Verschiebungen: H. Ditten, Ethnische Verschiebungen zwischen der Balkanhalbinsel und Kleinasien vom Ende des 6. bis zur zweiten Hälfte des 9. Jahrhunderts. BBA 59 (Berlin 1993).
- Doyen-Higuet, Hippitrica: A.-M. Doyen-Higuet, The »Hippitrica« and Byzantine Veterinary Medicine. DOP 38, 1984, 111-120.
- Dölger/Wirth, Regesten: Regesten der Kaiserurkunden des Oströmischen Reiches von 565-1453, bearbeitet von F. Dölger. 2: Regesten von 1024-1204, zweite, erweiterte und verbesserte Auflage bearbeitet von P. Wirth (München 1995).
- Drakoulis, Buondelmonti: D. P. Drakoulis, Η Κωνσταντινούπολη του 15ου αι. κατά τον Cristoforo Buondelmonti: Το χειρόγραφο 71 της Γενναδείου Βιβλιοθήκης. In: D. P. Drakoulis / G. P. Tsotsos (eds), Ιστορική, κοινωνική και πολεοδομική ανάλυση του χώρου. Αφιέρωμα στον καθηγητή Ε. Π. Δημητριάδη (Thessalonike 2014) 199-226.
- Functional Organization: D. P. Drakoulis, The Functional Organization of Early Byzantine Constantinople, According to the Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: Th. Korres / P. Doukellis / S. Sfetas / F. Toloudi (eds), Openness. Studies in Honour of Vasiliki Papoulia (Thessalonike 2012) 153-184.
- Drauschke et al., Lebenswelten: J. Drauschke / E. Kislinger / Th. Kühtreiber / K. Kühtreiber / G. Scharrer-Liška / T. Vida (eds), Lebenswelten zwischen Archäologie und Geschichte. Festschrift für Falko Daim zu seinem 65. Geburtstag 1-2. Monographien des RGZM 150 (Mainz 2018).
- Drocourt, L'ambassadeur byzantin et la mer: N. Drocourt, L'ambassadeur byzantin et la mer. Perceptions, déplacements maritimes et diplomatie médio-byzantine (VII^e-XII^e siècle). In: F. Laget / Ph. Jossereand / B. Rabot (eds), Entre horizons terrestres et marins. Sociétés, campagnes et littoraux de l'ouest atlantique (Rennes 2017) 187-199.
- Du Cange, Constantinopolis: Ch. du Fresne du Cange, Constantinopolis Christiana, seu Descriptio Urbis Constantinopolitanae libri quattuor. In: Idem, Historia Byzantina duplici commentario illustrata. Prior familias ac stemmata Imperatorum Constantinopolitanorum... Alter descriptionem urbis Constantinopolitanae, qualis extitit sub Imperatoribus Christianis (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1680, reprint Bruxelles 1964).
- Durlat, L'approvisionnement: J. Durlat, L'approvisionnement de Constantinople. In: Mango/Dagron, Hinterland 19-33.
- Ville antique: J. Durlat, De la ville antique à la ville byzantine. Le problème des subsistances (Rom 1990).
- Ebersolt, Grand Palais: J. Ebersolt, Le Grand Palais de Constantinople et le Livre des Cérémonies, avec un avant-propos de Ch. Diehl et un plan de A. Thiers (Paris 1910).
- Effenberger, Brücken: A. Effenberger, Brücken über das Goldene Horn. Millennium 15, 2018, 157-175.
- Illustrationen: A. Effenberger, Die Illustrationen – Topographische Untersuchungen: Konstantinopel/Istanbul und ägäische Örtlichkeiten. In: I. Siebert / M. Plassmann (eds), Cristoforo Buondelmonti, Liber insularum archipelagi. Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf Ms. G 13. Faksimile. Mit Beiträgen von A. Effenberger, M. Plassmann und F. Rijkers. Schriften der Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf 38 (Wiesbaden 2005) 13-104.
- Klöster: A. Effenberger, Die Klöster der beiden Kyrai Martha und die Kirche des Bebaia Elpis-Klosters in Konstantinopel. Millennium 3 (1), 2006, 255-294.
- Minarette: A. Effenberger, Konstantinopel-Istanbul: Zum Wandel des Stadtbildes in Veduten des 15. Jahrhunderts und zu den Minaretten der Hagia Sophia. In: U. Koenen / M. Müller-Wiener (eds), Grenzgänge im östlichen Mittelmeerraum. Byzanz und die islamische Welt vom 9. bis 15. Jahrhundert (Wiesbaden 2008) 189-206.
- Polichnion: A. Effenberger, Polichnion oder Yedikule? Zur Datierung einer Stadtansicht von Konstantinopel in Paris. In: A. Boschetti-Maradi / W. F. Kersten (eds), Fund-Stücke – Spuren-Suche. Zürich Studies in the History of Art 17/18 (Berlin 2011) 3-16.
- Reiterstandbilder: Arne Effenberger, Zu den beiden Reiterstandbildern auf dem Tauros von Konstantinopel. Millennium 5, 2008, 261-297.
- S. Grovus: A. Effenberger, S. Grovus und Aya Yani – Zwei verschwundene Konstantinopeler Kirchen. Millennium 17, 2020, 323-343.
- Theodosia: A. Effenberger, Theodosia von Konstantinopel – Kult und Kultort. Ergänzende Überlegungen zu ihrem »hagiographischen Dossier«. JÖB 61, 2011, 121-134.
- Viktorien: A. Effenberger, Viktorien und Engel in der seldschukischen Skulptur. In: N. Asutay-Effenberger / F. Daim (eds), Der Doppeladler – Byzanz und die Seldschuken in Anatolien vom späten 11. bis zum 13. Jahrhundert. BOO 1 (Mainz 2015) 161-175.
- Efthymiadis, Monastère de la Source: S. Efthymiadis, Le monastère de la Source à Constantinople et ses deux recueils de miracles. Entre hagiographie et patriographie. REB 64/65, 2006/2007, 283-309.
- Sea as Topos: S. Efthymiadis, The Sea as Topos and as Original Narrative in Middle and Late Byzantine Hagiography. In: Jaspert/Neumann/di Branco, Ein Meer und seine Heiligen 109-121.
- Eickhoff, Seekrieg und Seepolitik: E. Eickhoff, Seekrieg und Seepolitik zwischen Islam und Abendland. Das Mittelmeer unter byzantinischer und arabischer Hegemonie (650-1040) (Berlin 1966).
- Ellis Davidson, Viking Road: H. R. Ellis Davidson, The Viking Road to Byzantium (London 1976).
- Empereur et al., Amathus: J.-Y. Empereur / T. Koželj / O. Picard / M. Wurch-Koželj, The Hellenistic Harbour of Amathus. Underwater Excavations, 1984-1986. 1: Architecture and History (Athens 2017).
- Ercan, Yenikapı: A. Ercan, Yenikapı, A Late Antique and Byzantine Harbor in Constantinople: A Historical, Archaeological and Architectural Study of the Newly Discovered Remains (Istanbul 2010).
- Ersoy, Clazomenae: Y. Ersoy, Clazomenae: The Archaic Settlement [PhD thesis, University of Michigan 1996].
- Estangüi Gómez, Tzamlakônes: R. Estangüi Gómez, Les Tzamlakônes. Grands propriétaires fonciers à Byzance au 14^e siècle. REB 72, 2014, 275-329.
- Eyice, Balat Hamamı: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 2 (1994) 12-13 s. v. Balat Hamamı (S. Eyice).
- Failler, Incendie: A. Failler, Un incendie à Constantinople en 1305. REB 36, 1978, 153-170.
- Première démission: A. Failler, La première démission du patriarche Athanase (1293) d'après les documents. REB 50, 1992, 137-162.
- Falkenhausen, Commercio di Amalfi con Costantinopoli: V. von Falkenhausen, Il commercio di Amalfi con Costantinopoli e il Levante nel

- secolo XIII. In: O. Banti (a cura di), *Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: Il commercio con Costantinopoli e il vicino Oriente nel secolo XII. Atti della giornata di studio*, Pisa 1995 (Pisa 1998) 19-38.
- Faroghi et al., *Ottoman Empire*: S. Faroghi / B. McGowan / D. Quataert / Ş. Pamuk, *An Economic and Social History of the Ottoman Empire 2:1600-1914* (Cambridge 1997).
- Fatouros/Krischer, Johannes Kantakuzenos: Johannes Kantakuzenos, *Geschichte* 1-3. Trans. G. Fatouros / T. Krischer. *Bibliothek der Griechischen Literatur* 17. 21. 71 (Stuttgart 1982-2011).
- Fausser, *Repertorium*: A. Fausser, *Repertorium älterer Topographie. Druckgraphik von 1486 bis 1750* (Wiesbaden 1978).
- Fausto Zonaro: Fausto Zonaro. *Dalla Laguna Veneta alle Rive del Bosforo, un Pittore Italiano alla Corte del Sultano*. [Exhib. Cat.] (Roma 2004).
- Featherstone, *Der Große Palast*: J. M. Featherstone, *Der Große Palast von Konstantinopel: Tradition oder Erfindung?* BZ 106/1, 2013, 19-38.
- Revival: J. M. Featherstone, *De Cerimoniis: The Revival of Antiquity in the Great Palace and the »Macedonian Renaissance«*. In: Ödekan/Necipoğlu/Akyürek, *The Byzantine Court* 139-144.
- The Great Palace: J. M. Featherstone, *The Great Palace as Reflected in the De Cerimoniis*. In: Bauer, *Visualisierungen von Herrschaft* 47-61.
- Festugière, *Côme et Damien*: A.-J. Festugière, *Sainte Thècle, Saints Côme et Damien, Saints Cyr et Jean* (Extraits) (Paris 1971).
- Feuser, *Hafenstädte*: S. Feuser, *Hafenstädte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum vom Hellenismus bis in die römische Kaiserzeit*. *Urban Spaces* 8 (Berlin, Boston 2020).
- Roman Harbour: S. Feuser, *The Roman Harbour of Alexandria Troas, Turkey*. *IJNA* 40/2, 2011, 256-273.
- Firatlı, *First Settlement*: N. Firatlı, *The First Settlement of Byzantium*. *Türkiye Turing ve Otomobil Kurumu Bülteni* 38 (317), 1973, 21-25.
- Fischer, *Lorck*: E. Fischer, mit E. J. Bencard / M. Bøgh Rasmussen, *Melchior Lorck 4: The Constantinople Prospect* (København 2009).
- Foss, *Ephesus*: C. Foss, *Ephesus after Antiquity: A Late Antique, Byzantine and Turkish City* (Cambridge 1979).
- Frankopan, *Byzantine Trade Privileges to Venice*: P. Frankopan, *Byzantine Trade Privileges to Venice in the Eleventh Century: The Chrysobull of 1092*. *Journal of Medieval History* 30, 2004, 135-160.
- Turning Latin into Greek: P. Frankopan, *Turning Latin into Greek*. *Anna Komnene and the Gesta Roberti Wiscardi*. *Journal of Medieval History* 39, 2013, 80-99.
- Galsterer, *Versorgung*: H. Galsterer, *Plebiculam pascere. Die Versorgung Roms in der Kaiserzeit*. *Critica storica* 27, 1990, 21-40.
- Ganchou, *»La Tour d'Irène«*: Th. Ganchou, *»La Tour d'Irène«* (Eirene Kules) à Istanbul: *Le palais de Loukas Notaras?* TM 21/1 (= *Mélanges Jean-Claude Cheynet*, éd. par B. Caseau / V. Prigent / A. Soprasca), Paris 2017, 169-256.
- Garand, *Tradition*: M.-C. Garand, *La tradition manuscrite du Liber Archipelagi Insularum à la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris*. *Scriptorium* 29, 1975, 69-76.
- Gastgeber, *»Übersetzungsabteilung«*: Ch. Gastgeber, *Die lateinische »Übersetzungsabteilung« der byzantinischen Kaiserkanzlei unter den Komnenen und Angeloi 1-3* [PhD thesis, University of Vienna 2001].
- Geanakoplos, Michael Palaeologus: D. J. Geanakoplos, *Emperor Michael Palaeologus and the West 1258-1282. A Study in Byzantine-Latin Relations* (Cambridge MA 1959).
- Gedeon, *Zoodochos peger*: M. Gedeon, *Ἡ Ζωοδόχος πηγή καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ αὐτῆς προσεκτήματα* (Athēnai 1896).
- Genç, *Golden Horn Chain*: U. Genç, *The Golden Horn Chain* (İstanbul 2010).
- Gerola, *Vedute*: G. Gerola, *Le vedute di Costantinopoli di Cristoforo Buondelmonti*. SBN 3, 1931, 247-279.
- Giardina, *Lighthouses*: Navigare necesse est. *Lighthouses from Antiquity to the Middle Ages: History, Architecture, Iconography and Archaeological Remains*. BAR International Series 2096 (Oxford 2010).
- Giglioli, *Colonna di Arcadio*: G. Q. Giglioli, *La colonna di Arcadio a Costantinopoli*. *Accademia di archeologia lettere e belle arti di Napoli, Memorie* 2 (Napoli 1952).
- Ginalis, *Anthedon*: A. Ginalis, *Reassessing the Harbour of Anthedon*. In: J. Preiser-Kapeller / T. Kolias / F. Daim (eds), *Seasides of Byzantium. Harbours and Anchorages of a Mediterranean Empire* BOO 21 = *Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa* 9 (Mainz 2022) 77-108.
- Byzantine Ports: A. Ginalis, *Byzantine Ports. Central Greece as a Link Between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea* [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Oxford 2014].
- Ginalis et al., *Harbours*: A. Ginalis / D. Heher / A. Külzer / J. Preiser-Kapeller / G. Simeonov, *Harbours and Landing Places on the Balkan Coasts of the Byzantine Empire (4th to 12th Centuries)*. *European Harbour Data Repository* 4 (Jena 2019) 1-59.
- Girgin, *Porte monumentale*: Ç. Girgin, *La porte monumentale trouvée dans les fouilles près de l'ancienne prison de Sultanahmet*. *Anatolia Antiqua* 16, 2008, 259-290.
- Glück, *Hebdomon*: H. Glück, *Das Hebdomon von Konstantinopel*. *Beiträge zur vergleichenden Kunstforschung* 1 (Wien 1920).
- Gökçay, *Architectural Finds*: M. M. Gökçay, *Architectural Finds from the Yenikapı Excavations*. In: Kızıltan, *İstanbul* 166-179.
- Yenikapı Harbor: M. M. Gökçay, *Yenikapı Harbor Excavations*. In: A. Ödekan / E. Akyürek / N. Necipoğlu / I. Türkoğlu (eds), *Change in the Byzantine World in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries*. *Proceedings of the 1st International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium*, Istanbul 25th-28th June 2007 (Istanbul 2010) 264-272.
- Yenikapı kazılarında: M. M. Gökçay, *Yenikapı kazılarında ortaya çıkarılan mimari buluntular*. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, *Marmaray* 166-179.
- Goudas, *Katametresis*: M. Goudas, *Ἡ καταμέτρσις τῶν ἐμπορικῶν πλοίων*. *Byzantis* 1, 1909, 45-47.
- Grabler, *Kreuzfahrer*: F. Grabler, *Die Kreuzfahrer erobern Konstantinopel: die Regierungszeit der Kaiser Alexios Angelos, Isaak Angelos und Alexios Dukas, die Schicksale der Stadt nach der Einnahme, sowie das »Buch von den Bildsäulen«* (1195-1206) aus dem Geschichtswerk des Niketas Choniates. Mit einem Anhang: Nikolaos Mesarites, *Die Palastrevolution des Joannes Komnenos*. *Byzantinische Geschichtsschreiber* 9 (Graz et al. 1958).
- Grégoire, *Carrière*: H. Grégoire, *La carrière du premier Nicéphore Phocas*. In: *Προσφορά εἰς Στῆλωνα Π. Κυριακίδην*. *Hellenika, Parartema* 4 (Thessalonikē 1953) 232-254.

- Grémois, Gilles: J.-P. Grémois, Pierre Gilles, Itinéraires byzantins. Lettre à un ami. Du Bosphore de Thrace. De la topographie de Constantinople et de ses antiquités. Introduction, traduction du latin et notes (Paris 2007).
- Note: J.-P. Grémois, Note sur la disparition de Saint-Jean au Dihippion. REB 64/65, 2007, 369-372.
- Grieg/Kelly, Two Romes: L. Grieg / G. Kelly (eds), Two Romes: Rome and Constantinople in Late Antiquity (Oxford 2012).
- Grosvenor, Constantinople: E. A. Grosvenor, Constantinople 2 (London 1895).
- Grotowski, The Hodegon: P. Ł. Grotowski, The Hodegon. Considerations on the Location of the Hodegetria Sanctuary in Constantinople. Byzantine Symmeikta 27, Appendix, 2017, 1-75.
- Grumel, Défense maritime: V. Grumel, La défense maritime de Constantinople du côté de la Corne d'Or et le siège des Avars. Byzslav 25, 1964, 217-233.
- Homélie: V. Grumel, Homélie de saint Germain sur la délivrance de Constantinople. REB 16, 1958, 183-205.
- Grünbart, Inszenierung: M. Grünbart, Inszenierung und Repräsentation der byzantinischen Aristokratie vom 10. bis zum 13. Jahrhundert, Münstersche Mittelalter-Schriften 82 (Paderborn 2015).
- Treffen: M. Grünbart, Treffen auf neutralem Boden. Zur politischen Begegnungen im byzantinischen Mittelalter. Byzslav 70, 2012, 140-155.
- Guidoboni, Earthquakes: E. Guidoboni with the collaboration of A. Comastri and G. Traina, Catalogue of Ancient Earthquakes in the Mediterranean Area up to the 10th Century (Roma, Bologna 1994).
- Guidoboni/Comastri, Earthquakes: E. Guidoboni / A. Comastri, Catalogue of Earthquakes and Tsunamis in the Mediterranean Area from the 11th to the 15th Century (Bologna 2005).
- Guilland, Chaîne: R. Guilland, La Chaîne de la Corne d'Or. EEBS 25, 1955, 88-120. Reprint in Guilland, Études de topographie 2 121-146.
- Études de Topographie: R. Guilland, Études de Topographie de Constantinople Byzantine 1-2. BBA 37 (Berlin, Amsterdam 1969).
- Expédition: R. Guilland, L'expédition de Maslama contre Constantinople (717-718). In: Guilland, Études byzantines (Paris 1959) 109-133.
- Palais: R. Guilland, Le palais du Boukoléon, B: Les palais du Boukoléon. Byzslav 11, 1950, 61-71. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 262-272.
- Palais d'Hormisdas: R. Guilland, Le palais d'Hormisdas. Byzslav 12, 1951, 210-237. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 294-315.
- Plage: R. Guilland, Le palais du Boukoléon, A: La plage du Boukoléon. Byzslav 10, 1949, 16-27. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 249-261.
- Port palatin: R. Guilland, Le port palatin du Boukoléon. Byzslav 11, 1950, 187-206. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 273-293.
- Ports: R. Guilland, Les ports de Byzance sur la Propontide. Byzantion 23, 1953, 181-204, 205-238. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie I, 249-293.
- Terrasse du Phare: R. Guilland, La terrasse du Phare. JÖB 13, 1964, 87-101. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1 315-325.
- Guintard/Lallemand, Sheep: C. Guintard / M. Lallemand, Osteometric Study of Metapodial Bones in Sheep (Ovis aries, L. 1758). Annals of Anatomy 185, 2003, 573-583.
- Günsenin, »City« Harbours: N. Günsenin, »City« Harbours from Antiquity through Medieval Times. In: N. Günsenin (ed.), Between Continents. Proceedings of the XIIth International Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology (ISBSA) (Istanbul 2012) 99-105.
- Ganos: N. Günsenin, Ganos. Centre de Production d'amphores à l'époque byzantine. Anatolia Antiqua. Eski Anadolu 2, 1993, 193-201.
- Harbours and Shipbuilding: N. Günsenin, Harbours and Shipbuilding in Byzantine Constantinople. In: M. Balard (ed.), The Sea in History 2: The Medieval World (Woodbridge, Rochester NY 2017) 412-424.
- Portus Theodosiacus: N. Günsenin, Ganos Limanı'ndan Portus Theodosiacus'a. In: Magdalino/Necipoğlu, Trade 399-402.
- Vin de Ganos: N. Günsenin, Le vin de Ganos: les amphores et la mer. In: Eupsychia. Mélanges offerts à H. Ahrweiler. Publications de la Sorbonne, Université de Paris I – Panthéon – Sorbonne. Série Byzantina Sorbonensia 16,1 (Paris 1998) 281-287.
- Gür, Rescue Excavations: H. K. Gür Düzgün, Urban Rescue Excavations from an Architect's View. In: S. Burat / G. Verdiani / P. Cornell (eds), Architecture, Archaeology and Contemporary City Planning. Multi-Layered Settlements. Proceedings of the Workshop, Mersin 21st-24th November 2018 (Mersin 2020) 13-22.
- Gür/Emre, Sirkeci: H. K. Gür Düzgün / B. Emre, Marmaray Project Sirkeci Rescue Excavations in the Case of Stratification as an Urban Archaeology Example and its Effects on the City Planning. In: Urban Heritage & the Modern City. Proceedings of the International Academic Forum (IAFOR), New York 7th-9th November 2018 (Nagoya 2019) 27-42.
- Hagenmeyer, Chronologie: H. Hagenmeyer, Chronologie de la première croisade (1094-1100). ROL 6, 1898, 214-293. 490-549.
- Halbout du Tanney, Istanbul: D. Halbout du Tanney, Istanbul Seen by Matrakçı and the Miniatures of the 16th Century (Istanbul 1996).
- Haldon, Comes horreorum: J. F. Haldon, Comes horreorum – Komēs tēs Lamias. BMGS 10, 1986, 203-209.
- »Greek Fire« Revisited: J. F. Haldon, »Greek Fire« Revisited: Recent and Current Research. In: E. Jeffreys (ed.), Byzantine Style, Religion and Civilization. In Honour of Sir Steven Runciman (Cambridge 2006) 290-325.
- Palgrave Atlas: J. F. Haldon, The Palgrave Atlas of Byzantine history (Basingstoke 2005).
- Praetorians: J. F. Haldon, Byzantine Praetorians. An Administrative, Institutional and Social Survey of the Opsikon and Tagmata, c. 580-900. Poikila Byzantina 3 (Bonn 1984).
- Theory and Practice: J. F. Haldon, Theory and Practice in Tenth-Century Military Administration. Chapters II, 44 and 45 of the Book of Ceremonies. TM 13, 2000, 201-352.
- Three Treatises: J. F. Haldon, Constantine Porphyrogenitus Three Treatises on Imperial Military Expeditions, Introduction, Edition, Translation and Commentary. CFHB 28 (Vindobonae 1990).
- Halkin, Euphémie: F. Halkin, Euphémie de Chaldédoine. SubsHag 41 (Bruxelles 1965).

- Halleux, Métaux: R. Halleux, Le problème des métaux dans la science antique. Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres de l'Université de Liège 209 (Liège 1974).
- Harris, Byzantium: J. Harris, Byzantium and the Crusades (London, New York 2014).
- Hartinger, Periplusliteratur: G. Hartinger, Die Periplusliteratur. Untersuchungen zu Inhalt, Sprache und Funktion der überlieferten Texte [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Salzburg 1992].
- Hasluck, Constantinopolitana: F. W. Hasluck, Constantinopolitana. Journal of Hellenic Studies 43/2, 1923, 162-167.
- Havliková, Slavic Ships: L. Havliková, Slavic Ships in 5th-12th Centuries Byzantine Historiography. Byzslav 52, 1991, 89-104.
- Hébert et al., Tsunami Hazard: H. Hébert et al., Tsunami Hazard in the Marmara Sea (Turkey): A Numerical Approach to Discuss Active Faulting and Impact on the Istanbul Coastal Areas. Marine Geology 215, 2005, 23-43.
- Heher, Boukoleonhafen: D. Heher, Der Boukoleonhafen und die angrenzenden Palaststrukturen. JÖB 64, 2014, 119-137.
- Philopation: D. Heher, Das »Philopation« im Manganenviertel – ein topographisches Phantom. In: Drauschke et al., Lebenswelten 2, 701-710.
- Zelt: D. Heher, Mobiles Kaisertum: das Zelt als Ort der Herrschaft und Repräsentation in Byzanz (10.-12. Jahrhundert). Byzantinische Studien und Texte 13 (Münster 2020).
- Heher/Preiser-Kapeller/Simeonov, Vom Lokalen zum Globalen: D. Heher / J. Preiser-Kapeller / G. Simeonov, Vom Lokalen zum Globalen. Maritime Netzwerke des Austauschs, der Versorgung und Mobilität an den byzantinischen Balkanküsten und in der frühmittelalterlichen Welt. In: S. Kalmring / L. Werther (eds), Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung. RGZM – Tagungen 31 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 4 (Mainz 2017) 193-224.
- Heher/Simeonov, Ceremonies by the Sea: D. Heher / G. Simeonov, Ceremonies by the Sea. Ships and Ports in Byzantine Imperial Display (4th-12th Centuries). In: C. von Carnap-Bornheim et al. (eds), Harbours as Objects of Interdisciplinary Research – Archaeology + History + Geosciences. International Conference »Harbours as Objects of Interdisciplinary Research – Archaeology + History + Geosciences« at the Christian-Albrecht-University in Kiel, 30 September-3 October 2015, within the Framework of the Special Research Programme (DFG-SPP 1630) »Harbours from the Roman Period to the Middle Ages«. RGZM – Tagungen 34 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 5 (Mainz 2018) 221-248.
- Heinemann, Ärzteheiligen: K. Heinemann, Die Ärzteheiligen Kosmas und Damian. Ihre Wunderheilungen im Lichte alter und neuer Medizin. Medizinhistorisches Journal 9, 1974, 255-317.
- Hellenkemper, Asiatische Riviera: H. Hellenkemper, Asiatische Riviera. Byzantinische Kaiserresidenzen in Bithynien. In: E. Winter / K. Zimmermann (eds), Neue Funde und Forschungen in Bithynien. Asia Minor Studien 69 (Bonn 2013) 61-81.
- Politische Orte: H. Hellenkemper, Politische Orte? Kaiserliche Sommerpaläste in Konstantinopel. In: M. Featherstone / J.-M. Spieser / G. Tanman / U. Wulf-Rheidt (eds), The Emperor's House. Palaces from Augustus to the Age of Absolutism. Urban Spaces 4 (Berlin, Boston 2015) 243-256.
- Hellmann, Handelsverträge zwischen Kiev und Byzanz: H. Hellmann, Die Handelsverträge des 10. Jahrhunderts zwischen Kiev und Byzanz. In: K. Düwel / H. Jankuhn / H. Siems / D. Timpe (eds), Untersuchungen zu Handel und Verkehr der vor- und frühgeschichtlichen Zeit in Mittel- und Nordeuropa 4: Der Handel der Karolinger- und Wikingerzeit (Göttingen 1987) 643-666.
- Henderson/Mundell Mango, Glass: J. Henderson / M. Mundell Mango, Glass at Medieval Constantinople. Preliminary Scientific Evidence. In: Mango/Dagron, Hinterland 333-356.
- Hendrickx/Matzukis, Alexios V: B. Hendrickx / C. Matzukis, Alexios V Doukas Mourtzouphlos: His Life, Reign and Death (?-1204). Hellenika 31, 1979, 108-132.
- Hendy, Catalogue: M. Hendy, Catalogue of the Byzantine Coins in the Dumbarton Oaks Collection and in the Whittemore Collection 4: Alexius I to Michael VIII 1081-1261, 1: Alexius I to Alexius V (1081-1204) (Washington, D.C. 1999).
- Heucke, Circus und Hippodrom: C. Heucke, Circus und Hippodrom als politischer Raum. Untersuchungen zum großen Hippodrom von Konstantinopel und zu entsprechenden Anlagen in spätantiken Kaiserresidenzen. Altertumswissenschaftliche Texte und Studien 28 (Hildesheim, Zürich et al. 1994).
- Hild, Straßensystem: F. Hild, Das byzantinische Straßensystem in Kappadokien. Veröffentlichungen der Kommission für die Tabula Imperii Byzantini 2 (Wien 1977).
- Hild/Hellenkemper, Kilikien und Isaurien: F. Hild / H. Hellenkemper, Kilikien und Isaurien. TIB 5 (Wien 1990).
- Hind, Early Italian Engraving: A. M. Hind, Early Italian Engraving 1 (London, New York 1939, reprint Nendeln 1970).
- Hippodrom/Atmeydanı: Hippodrom and Atmeydanı. A Stage for Istanbul's History 1-2. Pera Museum Publications 39 (Istanbul 2010).
- Hofmeister, Übersetzer: A. Hofmeister, Der Übersetzer Johannes und das Geschlecht der comitis Mauronis in Amalfi. Historische Vierteljahresschrift 27, 1932, 225-284, 493-508.
- Höghammar/Alroth/Lindhagen, Ancient Ports: K. Höghammar / B. Alroth / A. Lindhagen (eds), Ancient Ports. The Geography of Connections. Proceedings of an International Conference at the Department of Archaeology and Ancient History, Uppsala University, 23-25 September 2010. Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis. Boreas 34 (Uppsala 2016).
- Hohlfelder, Harbours: R. Hohlfelder, Building Harbours in the Early Byzantine Era: The Persistence of Roman Technology. BF 24, 1997, 367-380.
- Procopius: R. Hohlfelder, Procopius, De Aedificiis, 1.11.18-20: Caesarea Maritima and the Building of Harbours in Late Antiquity. In: I. Malkin / R. Hohlfelder (eds), Mediterranean Cities: Historical Perspectives (London, Totowa NJ 1988) 54-62.
- Holum, Theodosian Empresses: K. G. Holum, Theodosian Empresses. Women and Imperial Dominion in Late Antiquity. The Transformation of the Classical Heritage 3 (Berkeley, Los Angeles 1982).
- Horden/Purcell, Corrupting Sea: P. Horden / N. Purcell, The Corrupting Sea. A Study of Mediterranean History (Oxford 2000).
- Hovhannesian, İstanbul: S. S. Hovhannesian, Payitaht İstanbul'un Tarihçesi. Transl. E. Hançer (İstanbul 2019).

- Howard-Johnston, Commerce à Byzance: J. Howard-Johnston, Le commerce à Byzance (VIII^e-XII^e s.): réglementation et pratique. *Journal des Savants* 2018/2, 289-355.
- Siege: J. Howard-Johnston, The Siege of Constantinople in 626. In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 131-142. Reprint in: J. Howard-Johnston, *East Rome, Sasanian Persia and the End of Antiquity. Historiographical and Historical Studies* (Farnham, Burlington 2006) no. VII.
- Narrative History: J. Howard-Johnston, A Short Piece of Narrative History: War and Diplomacy in the Balkans, Winter 921/2 – Spring 924. In: E. Jeffreys (ed.), *Byzantine Style, Religion and Civilization. In Honour of Sir Steven Runciman* (Cambridge 2006) 340-360.
- Witnesses: J. Howard-Johnston, *Witnesses to a World Crisis. Historians and Histories of the Middle East in the Seventh Century* (Oxford 2010).
- Hughes, Catalan Expedition: The Catalan Expedition to the East: From the Chronicle of Ramon Muntaner. Translated by R. Hughes with an introduction by J. N. Hillgarth (Barcelona, Woodbridge 2006).
- Hunger, Hochsprachliche profane Literatur: H. Hunger, *Die hochsprachliche profane Literatur der Byzantiner* 1-2. *Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft* XII 5, 1-2 (München 1978).
- Hurbanič, Avar siege: M. Hurbanič, *The Avar Siege of Constantinople in 626. History and Legend* (London 2019).
- Conscious Stratagem: M. Hurbanič, A Conscious Stratagem or Garbled Memory? A Few Notes to the Anonymous Report on the Avar Siege of Constantinople Preserved in the *Historia Syntomos* of Patriarch Nikephorus. *Graeco-Latina Brunensia* 22/1, 2017, 81-92.
- História a mýtus: M. Hurbanič, História a mýtus. Avarský útok na Konštantínopol roku 626 v legendách. *Byzantinoslovaca, Monographiae* 2 (Prešov 2010).
- Neglected Note: M. Hurbanič, A Neglected Note to the Naval Defense of Constantinople during the Avar Siege: The Position of *σκαφοκάρβοι* in the Golden Horn. In: E. Juhász (ed.), *Byzanz und das Abendland III. Studia Byzantino-Occidentalia. Antiquitas – Byzantium – Renascentia* 15 = *Bibliotheca Byzantina* 3 (Budapest 2015) 211-220.
- Posledná vojna: M. Hurbanič, Posledná vojna antiky. Avarský útok na Konštantínopol roku 626 v historických súvislostiach. *Byzantinoslovaca, Monographiae* 1 (Prešov 2009).
- St. Callinicus Bridge: M. Hurbanič, A Topographical Note Concerning the Avar Siege of Constantinople: The Question of the Localization of St. Callinicus Bridge. *Byzslav* 70, 2012, 15-24.
- Topography: M. Hurbanič, The Topography of the 14th Region of Constantinople: A Critical Reexamination. In: St. Turlej et alii (eds), *Byzantina et Slavica. Studies in Honour of Professor Maciej Salamon* (Kraków 2019) 129-137.
- Iacobini, L'epithalamio: A. Iacobini, L'epithalamio di Andronico II. Una cronaca di nozze dalla Costantinopoli Paleologa. In: A. Iacobini / E. Zanini (eds), *Arte profana e arte sacra a Bisanzio. Milion* 3 (Roma 1995) 361-410.
- İnalçik, Ottoman Empire: H. İnalçik, *An Economic and Social History of the Ottoman Empire 1: 1300-1600* (Cambridge 1997).
- Ingram, Yenikapı 11: R. Ingram, The Hull of Yenikapı Shipwreck YK 11: a 7th-Century Merchant Vessel from Constantinople's Theodosian Harbour. *IJNA* 47/1, 2017, 103-139.
- Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı: R. Ingram / M. Jones, Yenikapı. Documenting Two Byzantine Merchant Ships from the Yenikapı Excavations in Istanbul, Turkey. *The Institute of Nautical Archaeology Annual* 2010, 8-17.
- Italiens à Byzance: M. Balard / A. Laiou / C. Otten-Froux, *Les Italiens à Byzance. Byzantina Sorbonensia* 6 (Paris 1987).
- Ivanov, Konstantinopol: S. A. Ivanov, В поисках Константинополя. Путеводитель по византийскому Стамбулу и окрестностям (Moskva 2011).
- Jacobs/Conlin, Campus Martius: P. W. Jacobs II / D. A. Conlin, *Campus Martius. The Field of Mars in the Life of Ancient Rome* (New York 2014).
- Jacoby, Commercial Exchange: D. Jacoby, Thirteenth-Century Commercial Exchange in the Aegean: Continuity and Change. In: A. Odekan / E. Akyürek / N. Necipoğlu (eds), *Change in the Byzantine World in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Papers from the First International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium* (İstanbul 2010) 187-194.
- Chrysobull of Alexius I Comnenus: D. Jacoby, The Chrysobull of Alexius I Comnenus to the Venetians; the Date and Debate. *Journal of Medieval History* 28, 2002, 199-204.
- Economy of Latin Constantinople: D. Jacoby, The Economy of Latin Constantinople, 1204-1261. In: A. Laiou (ed.), *Urbs capta. The Fourth Crusade and its Consequences* (Paris 2005) 195-214. Reprint in: D. Jacoby, *Travellers, Merchants and Settlers in the Eastern Mediterranean, 11th-14th Centuries* (Farnham, Burlington 2014) no. VII.
- Houses and Urban Layout: D. Jacoby, Houses and Urban Layout in the Venetian Quarter of Constantinople: Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. In: Belke et al., *Byzantina Mediterranea* 269-282.
- Jews: D. Jacoby, The Jews of Constantinople and their Demographic Hinterland. In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 221-232.
- Maritime Trade: D. Jacoby, *Byzantine Maritime Trade, 1025-1118*. *TM* 21/2, 2017, 627-648.
- Mediterranean Food and Wine: D. Jacoby, Mediterranean Food and Wine for Constantinople: The Long-Distance Trade, Eleventh to Mid-Fifteenth Century. In: Kislinger/Koder/Külzer, *Handels Güter und Verkehrswege* 127-147.
- Population: D. Jacoby, La population de Constantinople à l'époque byzantine: un problème de démographie urbaine. *Byzantion* 31, 1961, 81-110.
- Quartiers juifs: D. Jacoby, Les quartiers juifs de Constantinople à l'époque byzantine. *Byzantion* 37, 1967, 167-227. Reprint in: Jacoby, *Société et démographie à Byzance et en Romanie latine* (London 1975) Nr. II.
- Urban evolution: D. Jacoby, The Urban Evolution of Latin Constantinople (1204-1261). In: Necipoğlu, *Byzantine Constantinople* 277-298.
- Venetian Commercial Expansion: D. Jacoby, Venetian Commercial Expansion in the Eastern Mediterranean, 8th-11th Centuries. In: M. Mundell Mango (ed.), *Byzantine Trade, 4th-12th Centuries. The Archaeology of Local, Regional and International Exchange. Papers of the Thirty-Eighth Spring Symposium of Byzantine Studies, St. John's College, University of Oxford, March 2004* (Aldershot 2009) 371-391.
- Venetian Government: D. Jacoby, The Venetian Government and Administration in Later Constantinople, 1204-1261: A State Within a State. In: G. Ortalli / G. Ravegnani / P. Schreiner (eds), *Quarta crociata. Venezia – Bisanzio – Impero Latino* (Venezia 2006) 19-79. Reprint in:

- D. Jacoby, *Travellers, Merchants and Settlers in the Eastern Mediterranean, 11th-14th centuries* (Farnham, Burlington 2014) Nr. VIII.
- Venetian Quarter: D. Jacoby, *The Venetian Quarter of Constantinople from 1082 to 1261. Topographical Considerations*. In: C. Sode / S. Takács (eds), *Novum Millennium* (Aldershot, Burlington 2001) 153-170.
- Janin, Banlieue I-II: R. Janin, *La banlieue asiatique de Constantinople. Étude historique et topographique I: Chrysopolis (Scutari) – II: Chalcédoine (Cadi-Keui)*. EO 21, 1922, 335-386.
- Banlieue III-IV: R. Janin, *La banlieue asiatique de Constantinople. Étude historique et topographique III: Hiéria (Féner-Bagtché) – XIV: Lieux non identifiés*. EO 22, 1923, 50-58. 182-198. 281-298.
- Constantinople: R. Janin, *Constantinople byzantine. Développement urbain et répertoire topographique* (Paris 1964).
- Églises du Précurseur: R. Janin, *Les églises byzantines du Précurseur à Constantinople*. EO 37, 1938, 312-351.
- Grands centres: R. Janin, *Les églises et les monastères des grands centres byzantins* (Paris 1975).
- Port Sophien: R. Janin, *Topographie de Constantinople byzantine. Le port Sophien et les quartiers environnants*. REB 1, 1943, 116-151.
- Ports: R. Janin, *Les ports de Constantinople sur la Propontide*. Byzantion 20, 1950, 73-79.
- Processions religieuses: R. Janin, *Les processions religieuses à Byzance*. In: *Mélanges Venance Grumel* 1 (= REB 24, 1966) 69-88.
- Siège de Constantinople: R. Janin, *La géographie ecclésiastique de l'empire byzantin 1: Le siège de Constantinople et le Patriarcat Oecuménique. 3: Les églises et les monastères* (Paris 1953) 241-245.
- Jankowiak, First Arab Siege: M. Jankowiak, *The First Arab Siege of Constantinople*. In: C. Zuckerman (ed.), *Constructing the Seventh Century*. TM 17, 2013, 237-320.
- Jankowiak/Montinaro, *Studies in Theophanes*: M. Jankowiak / F. Montinaro, *Studies in Theophanes*. TM 19 (Paris 2015).
- Jaspert/Neumann/di Branco, *Ein Meer und seine Heiligen*: N. Jaspert / Ch. A. Neumann / M. di Branco (eds), *Ein Meer und seine Heiligen. Hagiographie im mittelalterlichen Mittelmeer*. Mittelmeerstudien 18 (Paderborn 2018).
- Jenkins, Commentary: R. J. H. Jenkins (ed.), *Constantine Porphyrogenitus, De Administrando Imperio 2: Commentary* (London 1962).
- Jenkins/Mango, *Homily*: R. H. Jenkins / C. Mango, *The Date and Significance of the Tenth Homily of Photius*. DOP 9-10, 1956, 123-140.
- Johnstone, *Equids*: C. J. Johnstone, *A Biometric Study of Equids in the Roman World* [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of York 2004].
- Jones, Cargo vessel: M. R. Jones, *A Middle Byzantine-Period Cargo Vessel from the Yenikapi Excavations in Istanbul: A Preliminary Analysis*. In: P. Magdalino / N. Ergin (eds), *Istanbul and Water. Ancient Near Eastern Studies, Supplement 47* (Leuven, Paris, Bristol CT 2015) 91-112.
- Hull Construction YK 14: M. R. Jones, *The Hull Construction of Yenikapi 14 (YK 14), a Middle Byzantine Shipwreck from Constantinople's Theodosian Harbour, Istanbul, Turkey*. IJNA 46/2, 2017, 253-283.
- Yenikapi: M. Jones, *The Yenikapi 12 Shipwreck, a 9th-Century Merchantman from the Theodosian Harbour in Istanbul, Turkey: Construction and Reconstruction*. IJNA 47/2, 2018, 357-390.
- Kaegi, *Early Islamic Conquests*: W. E. Kaegi, *Byzantium and the Early Islamic Conquests* (Cambridge 1992).
- Heraclius: W. E. Kaegi, *Heraclius Emperor of Byzantium* (Cambridge 2003).
- Unrest: W. E. Kaegi, *Byzantine Military Unrest, 471-843. An Interpretation* (Amsterdam 1981).
- Kafescioğlu, *Constantinopolis/Istanbul*: Ç. Kafescioğlu, *Constantinopolis/Istanbul. Cultural Encounter, Imperial Vision, and the Construction of the Ottoman Capital* (University Park PA 2009).
- Imperial Legacy: Ç. Kafescioğlu, *Reckoning with an Imperial Legacy: Ottomans and Byzantine Constantinople*. In: A. Kioussopoulou (ed.), *1453. The Fall of Constantinople and the Transition from the Medieval to the Early Modern Period* (Rethymnon 2005) 23-46.
- Ottoman Capital: Ç. Kafescioğlu, *The Ottoman Capital in the Making. The Reconstruction of Constantinople in the Fifteenth Century*. Dissertation, Harvard University (Cambridge MA 1996).
- Kaldellis, *Laonikos Chalkokondyles: The Histories*. Laonikos Chalkokondyles. Transl. A. Kaldellis 1-2. *Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library* 33-34 (Cambridge MA 2014).
- Michael Attaleiates: Michael Attaleiates, *The History*. Transl. A. Kaldellis / D. Krallis. *Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library* 16 (Cambridge MA, London 2012).
- Kalrmring/Werther, *Häfen*: S. Kalrmring / L. Werther, *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung – eine Einführung*. In: S. Kalrmring / L. Werther (eds), *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung. RGZM – Tagungen 31 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa* 4 (Mainz 2017) 1-5.
- Karagiorgou, *Urbanism*: O. Karagiorgou, *Urbanism and Economy in Late Antique Thessaly (3rd-7th Century AD): The Archaeological Evidence* [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Oxford 2001].
- Karagöz, *Chrysopolis*: Ş. Karagöz, *The Role of Chrysopolis in History as a Colony City*. In: Kızıltan, *Istanbul* 32-53.
- Excavations: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray-Üsküdar 2004-2008 Arkeolojik Kazıları. Archaeological Excavations at Üsküdar within Marmaray Project from 2004 to 2008*. In: U. Kocabaş (ed.), *Istanbul Arkeoloji Müzeleri. 1. Marmaray-Metro Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu Bildiriler Kitabı* 5-6 Mayıs 2008. *Istanbul Archaeological Museums. Proceedings of the 1st Symposium on Marmaray-Metro Salvage Excavations, 5th-6th May 2008* (Istanbul 2010) 85-109.
- Khrysopolis Liman: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray Kazıları ve Antik Liman. Khrysopolis Liman*. In: S. Ladstätter / F. Pirson / Th. Schmidts (eds), *Häfen und Hafenstädte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum von der Antike bis in byzantinische Zeit. Neue Entdeckungen und aktuelle Forschungsansätze. Byzas* 19 (Istanbul 2014) 399-415.
- Khrysopolis – Scutari: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray Kazılarının Armağanı Bir Antik Kent: Khrysopolis – Scutari (Üsküdar)*. *Haberler* 26, 2008, 1-6.
- Marmaray Projesi: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray Projesi. Üsküdar Meydanı Aç-Kapa İstasyonu Arkeolojik Kurtarma Kazıları. Müze Çalışmaları ve Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu* 15, 2006 (2007), 137-166.
- Yapı: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray-Üsküdar Kazılarında Ortaya Çıkarılan On İkinci ve On Üçüncü Yüzyıl Yapısı. In: On İkinci ve On Üçüncü Yüzyıllarda Bizans Dünyasında Değişim. 1. Uluslararası Sevgi Gönül Bizans Araştırmaları Sempozyumu, İstanbul* 25-28 Haziran 2007, *Bildiriler*.

- Change in the Byzantine World in the Twelfth and Thirteen Centuries. First International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium, 25-28 June, 2007, Proceedings (Istanbul 2010) 413-423.
- Karamut, Excavations: İ. Karamut, Excavations Conducted Under the Auspices of Istanbul Archaeological Museums. In: Kızıltan, İstanbul 10-17.
- Kardaras, Byzantium and the Avars: G. Kardaras, Byzantium and the Avars, 6th-9th Century AD. Political, Diplomatic and Cultural Relations. East Central and Eastern Europe in the Middle Ages 450-1450, 51 (Leiden, Boston 2018).
- Karmon, Components: Y. Karmon, Geographical Components in the Study of Ancient Mediterranean Ports. In: A. Raban (ed.), Harbour Archaeology. Proceedings of the first international Workshop on Ancient Mediterranean Harbours. Caesarea Maritima, Haifa 24th-28th June 1983. BAR International Series 257 (Oxford 1985) 1-6.
- Karnapp, Leuchtturm: W. Karnapp, Der Leuchtturm der Seemauer. In: A. M. Schneider, Byzanz. Vorarbeiten zur Topographie und Archäologie der Stadt. Beitrag von W. Karnapp. Istanbul Forschungen 8 (Berlin 1936) 8-12.
- Kastenellos, Byzantium: P. Kastenellos, Byzantium in Bits and Pieces. Short Essays (Garrison NY 2017).
- Kedar, Chains: B. J. Kedar, Prolegomena to a World History of Harbor and River Chains. In: R. Gertwagen / E. Jeffreys (eds), Shipping, Trade and Crusade in the Medieval Mediterranean (Farnham, Burlington 2012) 3-37.
- Khitrowo, Itinéraires russes: B. de Khitrowo, Itinéraires russes en Orient (Genf 1889, reprint Osnabrück 1966).
- Kidonopoulos, Bauten: V. Kidonopoulos, Bauten in Konstantinopel 1204-1328. Verfall und Zerstörung, Restaurierung, Umbau und Neubau von Profan- und Sakralbauten. Mainzer Veröffentlichungen zur Byzantinistik 1 (Wiesbaden 1994).
- Kimmelfield, Pege: I. Kimmelfield, The Shrine of the Theotokos at the Pege. In: B. Shilling / P. Stephenson (eds), Fountains and Water Culture in Byzantium (Cambridge 2016) 299-313.
- Kingsley, Barbarian Seas: S. A. Kingsley (ed.), Barbarian Seas. Late Rome to Islam. Encyclopedia of Underwater Archaeology 4 (London 2004).
- Kislinger, Alltag: E. Kislinger, Byzantinischer Alltag zu Schiff. In: F. Daim / J. Drauschke (eds), Hinter den Mauern und auf dem offenen Land: Leben im Byzantinischen Reich. BOO 3 (Mainz 2016) 171-179.
- Angriff: E. Kislinger, Ein Angriff zuviel. Zur Verteidigung der Thermopylen in justinianischer Zeit. BZ 91, 1998, 49-58.
- Cats: E. Kislinger, Byzantine Cats. In: I. Anagnostakis / T. G. Kolias / E. Papadopoulou (eds), Animals and Environment in Byzantium (7th to 12th c.) (Athens 2011) 165-178.
- Dyrrhachion: E. Kislinger, Dyrrhachion und die Küsten von Epirus und Dalmatien im frühen Mittelalter – Beobachtungen zur Entwicklung der byzantinischen Oberhoheit. Millennium 8, 2011, 313-352.
- Eudokia Ingerina: E. Kislinger, Eudokia Ingerina, Basileios I. und Michael III. JÖB 33, 1983, 119-136.
- Eugenios-Tor: E. Kislinger, Das Eugenios-Tor und die östliche Via Triumphalis von Konstantinopel. In: Drauschke et al., Lebenswelten 2, 725-731.
- Gewerbe: E. Kislinger, Gewerbe im späten Byzanz. In: Handwerk und Sachkultur im Spätmittelalter (Wien 1988) 103-126.
- Hospitals: E. Kislinger, Hospitals. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 469-471.
- Image: E. Kislinger, Michael III. – Image und Realität. Eos 75, 1987, 389-400.
- Lebensmittel: E. Kislinger, Lebensmittel in Konstantinopel. Notizen zu den einschlägigen Marktorten der Stadt. In: Belke et al., Byzantina Mediterranea 303-318.
- Lodgings: E. Kislinger, Lodgings. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 346-347.
- Markets and Fairs, Trade Routes: E. Kislinger, Markets and Fairs, Trade Routes. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 390-393.
- Pane: E. Kislinger, Pane e demografia: l'approvvigionamento di Costantinopoli. In: O. Longo / P. Scarpi (eds), Nel Nome del Pane. Homo edens IV: Regimi, miti e pratiche dell'alimentazione nelle civiltà del Mediterraneo (Bolzano, Trento 1995) 279-293.
- Regionalgeschichte als Quellenproblem: E. Kislinger, Regionalgeschichte als Quellenproblem. Die Chronik von Monembasia und das sizilianische Demenna. Ein historisch-topographische Studie. Veröffentlichungen der Kommission für die TIB 8 (Wien 2001).
- Reisen: E. Kislinger, Reisen und Verkehrswege in Byzanz. Realität und Mentalität, Möglichkeiten und Grenzen. In: Proceedings of the 22nd International Congress of Byzantine Studies, Sofia, 22-27 August 2011. 1: »Plenary Papers« (Sofia 2011) 341-387.
- Ruhm: E. Kislinger, Der Ruhm der Romania. Zur byzantinischen Flotte 1028-1081. In: A. Beihammer / B. Krönung / C. Ludwig (eds), Prosopon Rhomaikon. Ergänzende Studien zur Prosopographie der mittelbyzantinischen Zeit. Millennium-Studien 68 (Berlin, Boston 2017) 43-52.
- Sea Routes: E. Kislinger, Sea Routes. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 320-322.
- Verkehrsrouten: E. Kislinger, Verkehrsrouten zur See im byzantinischen Reich. In: Kislinger/Koder/Külzer, Handelsgüter und Verkehrswege 149-174.
- Verkehrswege und Versorgung: E. Kislinger, Verkehrswege und Versorgung im byzantinischen Kernraum. In: Byzanz. Pracht und Alltag [Ausstellungskatalog Bonn] (München 2010) 76-81.
- Vertauschte Notizen: E. Kislinger, Vertauschte Notizen. Anna Komnene und die Chronologie der byzantinisch-normannischen Auseinandersetzung 1081-1085. JÖB 59, 2009, 127-145.
- Weinhandel: E. Kislinger, Zum Weinhandel in frühbyzantinischer Zeit. Tyche. Beiträge zur Alten Geschichte, Papyrologie und Epigraphik 14, 1999, 141-156.
- Zweite Privilegurkunde: E. Kislinger, Die zweite Privilegurkunde für die Pegai-Monembasioten – eine Fälschung? JÖB 53, 2003, 205-227.
- Kislinger/Koder/Külzer, Handelsgüter und Verkehrswege: E. Kislinger / J. Koder / A. Külzer (eds), Handelsgüter und Verkehrswege. Aspekte der Warenversorgung im östlichen Mittelmeerraum (4. bis 15. Jahrhundert). ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 388 (Wien 2010).
- Kislinger/Stathakopoulos, Pest und Perserkriege: E. Kislinger / D. Stathakopoulos, Pest und Perserkriege bei Prokop. Chronologische Überlegungen zum Geschehen 540-545. Byzantion 69, 1999, 76-98.
- Kızıltan, İstanbul: Z. Kızıltan (ed.), İstanbul: 8000 Years Brought to Daylight: Marmaray, Metro, Sultanahmet Excavations (Istanbul 2007).

- İstanbul Kazıları: Z. Kızıltan, İstanbul Kazıları. Marmaray-Metro Projeleri ve Arkeolojik Kurtarma Kazılarının Şehir Tarihine Katkıları. In: Ç. Yılmaz (ed.), *Antik Çağ'dan XXI. Yüzyıla. Büyük İstanbul Tarihi. İstanbul'un Emperyal Dönüşümleri Dünya Ölçeğinde İstanbul Topoğrafya ve Yerleşim* (İstanbul 2015) 338-368.
- Marmaray Metro Projeleri: Z. Kızıltan, Marmaray Metro Projeleri Kapsamında Yapılan Yenikapı, Sirkeci, Üsküdar Kazıları. In: Kocabaş, Marmaray Metro Kurtama 1-17.
- Marmaray Projesi: Z. Kızıltan, Marmaray Projesi ve İstanbul'un »gün ışığına çıkan« 8000 yılı. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray 18-21.
- Stories: Z. Kızıltan (ed.), *Stories from the Hidden Harbor. Shipwrecks of Yenikapı* (İstanbul 2013).
- Yenikapı, Sirkeci and Üsküdar: Z. Kızıltan, Excavations at Yenikapı, Sirkeci and Üsküdar within Marmaray and Metro Projects. In: U. Kocabaş (ed.), *İstanbul Archaeological Museums. Proceedings of the 1st Symposium on Marmaray-Metro Salvage Excavations 5th-6th May 2008* (İstanbul 2010) 1-16.
- Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray: Z. Kızıltan / E. Pekin (eds), *Gün ışığında İstanbul'un 8000 yılı: Marmaray, Metro, Sultanahmet kazıları* (İstanbul 2007).
- Kızıltan et al., İstanbul Marmaray: Z. Kızıltan / M. A. Polat / O. E. Öncü / R. Asal / S. Çömlekçi, *Fotoğraflarla Kazı Günlüğü 2004-2011. İstanbul Marmaray ve Metro Ulaşım Projesi Arkeolojik Kazıları* (İstanbul 2014).
- Kleiss, Kirche Johannis des Täufers: W. Kleiss, Bemerkungen zur Kirche Johannis des Täufers in Istanbul – Bakırköy (Hebdomon). In: Mansel'e armağan. *Mélanges Mansel 1* (Ankara 1974) 207-219.
- Knoblauch, Ägina: P. Knoblauch, Die Hafenanlagen der Stadt Ägina. AD 27A, 1973, 50-85.
- Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks: U. Kocabaş, The Yenikapı Byzantine Shipwrecks. *Skyllis 11/1*, 2011, 51-54.
- Çamaltı Burnu I Shipwreck: U. Kocabaş, Çamaltı Burnu I Shipwreck: The Anchors. In: R. Bockius (ed.), *Between the Seas. Transfer and Exchange in Nautical Technology. Proceedings of the 11th International Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology. RGZM – Tagungen 3* (Mainz 2009) 227-235.
- Latest Link: U. Kocabaş, The Latest Link in the Long Tradition of Maritime Archaeology in Turkey: The Yenikapı Shipwrecks. *European Journal of Archaeology 15/1*, 2012, 1-15.
- Marmaray – Metro Kurtama: U. Kocabaş (ed.), 1. Marmaray – Metro Kurtama Kazıları Sempozyumu Bildiriler Kitabı 5-6 Mayıs 2008. *İstanbul Archaeological Museums. Proceedings of the 1st Symposium on Marmaray-Metro Salvage Excavations, 5th-6th May 2008* (İstanbul 2010).
- Old Ships: U. Kocabaş (ed.), *The »Old Ships« of the »New Gate«* (İstanbul 2008).
- Shipwrecks: U. Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks at Yenikapı. In: N. Günsenin (ed.), *Between Continents. Proceedings of the Twelfth Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology, Istanbul 2009. ISBSA 12* (İstanbul 2012) 107-113.
- Studies: U. Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks Excavation and Studies. *TINA: Maritime Archaeology Periodical 1/2014*, 26-41.
- Theodosian Harbour: U. Kocabaş, Life at the Theodosian Harbour, Wrecks and a Rapid Silting. In: Kocabaş, *Old Ships* 23-37.
- Yenikapı Shipwrecks: U. Kocabaş, The Yenikapı Byzantine Era Shipwrecks, Istanbul, Turkey: A Preliminary Report and Inventory of the 27 Wrecks Studied by Istanbul University. *IJNA 44/1*, 2015, 5-38.
- Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone: U. Kocabaş / I. Özsait-Kocabaş, A New Milestone in Ship Archaeology. The Yenikapı Shipwrecks Project. In: Kızıltan, *Stories* 35-46.
- Kocabaş et al., Collection: U. Kocabaş / I. Özsait-Kocabaş / E. Türkmenoğlu / T. Güler / N. Kiliç, The World's Largest Collection of Medieval Shipwrecks: The Ships of the Theodosian Harbor. In: P. Magdalino / N. Necipoğlu (eds), *Trade in Byzantium. Papers from the Third International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium* (İstanbul 2016) 363-378.
- Koder, Aigaion Pelagos: J. Koder, unter Mitarbeit von P. Soustal u. A. Koder, Aigaion Pelagos (Die Nördliche Ägäis). TIB 10. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, *Denkschriften 259* (Wien 1998).
- Lebensraum: J. Koder, Der Lebensraum der Byzantiner. Historisch-geographischer Abriß ihres mittelalterlichen Staates im östlichen Mittelmeerraum. *Byzantinische Geschichtsschreiber, Ergänzungsbd. 1* (Graz, Köln 1984, reprint with bibliographical addenda Wien 2001).
- Siedlungsgebiete: J. Koder, Zur Frage der slavischen Siedlungsgebiete im mittelalterlichen Griechenland. *BZ 71*, 1978, 315-331.
- Sigillion von 992: J. Koder, Das Sigillion von 992 – eine »ausserpolitische« Urkunde? *ByzSlav 52*, 1991, 40-44.
- Koder/Hild, Hellas und Thessalia: J. Koder / F. Hild, Hellas und Thessalia. TIB 1 (Wien 1976).
- Kolay/Çelik, Ottoman Stone Acquisition: İ. A. Kolay / S. Çelik, Ottoman Stone Acquisition in the Mid-Sixteenth Century: The Süleymaniye Complex in Istanbul. *Muqarnas 23*, 2006, 251-272.
- Kolditz, Johannes VIII. Palaiologos: S. Kolditz, Johannes VIII. Palaiologos und das Konzil von Ferrara-Florenz (1438/1439). *Das byzantinische Kaisertum im Dialog mit dem Westen. Monographien zur Geschichte des Mittelalters 60* (Stuttgart 2013).
- Horizonte maritimer Konnektivität: S. Kolditz, Horizonte maritimer Konnektivität. In: M. Borgolte / N. Jaspert (eds), *Maritimes Mittelalter. Meere als Kommunikationsräume. Vorträge und Forschungen 83* (Stuttgart 2016) 59-108.
- Kollwitz, Oströmische Plastik: J. Kollwitz, Oströmische Plastik der theodosianischen Zeit. *Studien zur spätantiken Kunstgeschichte 12* (Berlin 1941).
- Kondyli, Sylvester Syropoulos: Sylvester Syropoulos on Politics and Culture in the Fifteenth-Century Mediterranean. Ed. F. Kondyli et al. (Farnham 2014).
- Konrad, Arkadiossäule: Ch. B. Konrad, Beobachtungen zur Architektur und Stellung des Säulenmonuments in Istanbul-Cerrahpaşa »Arkadiossäule«. *IstMitt 51*, 2001, 319-401.
- Köpstein, Thomas: H. Köpstein, Thomas. *Rebell und Gegenkaiser in Byzanz. Illustrierte historische Hefte 39*, 1986, 1-43.
- Zur Erhebung des Thomas: H. Köpstein, Zur Erhebung des Thomas. In: H. Köpstein / F. Winkelmann (eds), *Studien zum 8. und 9. Jahrhundert in Byzanz. Berliner byzantinistische Arbeiten 51* (Berlin 1983) 61-87.
- Korres, Hygron pyr: Th. K. Korres, Ὑγρόν πυρ. Ἐνα ὄπλο της βυζαντινῆς ναυτικῆς τακτικῆς (Thessalonike 21989).

- Kotzabassi, Dossier: S. Kotzabassi, Das hagiographische Dossier der heiligen Theodosia von Konstantinopel. Einleitung, Edition und Kommentar. *ByzA* 21 (Berlin, New York 2009).
- Pantokrator: S. Kotzabassi, The Monastery of Pantokrator between 1204 and 1453. In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), *The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople* (Boston, Berlin 2013) 57-69.
- Krischen, Landmauer: F. Krischen, Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel. Bearbeitet im Auftrag der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft. Erster Teil (Berlin 1938).
- Kroll, Animals: H. Kroll, Animals in the Byzantine Empire: An Overview of the Archaeozoological Evidence. *Archeologia Medievale* 39, 2012, 93-121.
- Tiere: H. Kroll, Tiere im Byzantinischen Reich. Archäozoologische Forschungen im Überblick. Monographien des RGZM 87 (Mainz 2010).
- Külzer, Ephesos: A. Külzer, Jenseits von Ephesos: Hafenanlagen an der kleinasiatischen Westküste in Spätantike und byzantinischer Zeit. In: M. Seifert / L. Ziemer (eds), *Gateways. North Meets East 3: Aktuelle Forschungen zu antiken Häfen* (Aachen 2016) 49-73.
- Ganos-Gebirge: A. Külzer, Das Ganos-Gebirge in Ostthrakien (İşiklar dağı). In: P. Soustal (ed.), *Heilige Berge und Wüsten. Byzanz und sein Umfeld. Referate auf dem 21. Internationalen Kongreß für Byzantinistik London, 21.-26. August 2006*. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 379 (Wien 2009) 41-52. 91-97.
- Häfen und Landeplätze: Külzer, A., Häfen und Landeplätze an den Balkanküsten des byzantinischen Reiches: Aktuelle Forschungen und Forschungsvorhaben – die Jahre 2014 und 2015. In: S. Kalmring / L. Werther (eds), *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung*. RGZM – Tagungen 31 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 4 (Mainz 2017) 235-240.
- Ostthrakien: A. Külzer, Ostthrakien (Eurōpē). TIB 12. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 369 (Wien 2008).
- Pilgerwege und Kultorte: A. Külzer, Pilgerwege und Kultorte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum. Das Meer und seine Heiligen; zum Einfluß naturräumlicher und geopolitischer Realitäten auf byzantinische Pilgerstätten. In: Jaspert/Neumann/di Branco, *Ein Meer und seine Heiligen* 177-204.
- Külzer/Kislinger, Byzantium 1204-1453: A. Külzer / E. Kislinger, Byzantium 1204-1453-In: Daim, *Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium* 89-108.
- Kuniholm et al., Of Harbors and Trees: P. I. Kuniholm / Ch. L. Pearson / T. J. Wazny / C. B. Griggs, Of Harbors and Trees: The Marmaray Contribution to a 2367-year Oak-Tree-Ring Chronology from 97 Sites for the Aegean, East Mediterranean, and Black Seas. In: P. Magdalino / N. Ergin (eds), *Istanbul and Water. Ancient Near Eastern Studies Suppl.* 47 (Leuven 2015) 47-89.
- Kyrris, John Cantacuzenus: C. P. Kyrris, John Cantacuzenus and the Genese 1321-1348. *Miscellanea storica* 3, 1963, 7-48.
- Laiou, Constantinople and the Latins: A. E. Laiou, Constantinople and the Latins. The Foreign Policy of Andronicus II 1282-1328. *Harvard Historical Studies* 88 (Cambridge MA 1972).
- Economic History of Byzantium: A. E. Laiou (ed.), *The Economic History of Byzantium. From the Seventh through the Fifteenth Century*. DOS 39 (Washington, D.C. 2002).
- Laiou-Thomadakis, Mediterranean Trade System: A. Laiou-Thomadakis, The Byzantine Economy in the Mediterranean Trade System. Thirteenth-Fifteenth Centuries. *DOP* 34/35, 1980/1981, 178-222.
- Urbs capta: A. Laiou-Thomadakis (ed.), *Urbs capta, the Fourth Crusade and its Consequences*. *Réalités byzantines* 10 (Paris 2005).
- Lallemant, Mouton: M. Lallemant, Étude ostéométrique de métapodes de mouton (*Ovis aries*, L.) [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Nantes 2002].
- Lavan, Retail and Regulation: L. Lavan, From Polis to Emporion? Retail and Regulation in the Late Antique City. In: C. Morrisson (ed.), *Trade and Markets in Byzantium* (Washington, D.C. 2012) 333-377.
- Lefort, Communications: J. Lefort, Les communications entre Constantinople et la Bithynie. In: C. Mango / G. Dagron (eds), *Constantinople and its Hinterland. Papers from the Twenty-Seventh Spring Symposium of Byzantine Studies*, Oxford, April 1993. Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies 3 (Aldershot 1995) 207-218.
- Lehmann-Hartleben, Hafenanlagen: K. Lehmann-Hartleben, Die antiken Hafenanlagen des Mittelmeeres. Beiträge zur Geschichte des Städtebaus im Altertum. *Klio*, Beiheft 14 = N. F. 1 (Leipzig 1923, reprint Aalen 1963).
- Leivadioti, Thessaloniki: M. Leivadioti, Το λιμάνι της Θεσσαλονίκης από την ίδρυση της πόλης μέχρι την κατάληψή της από τους Τούρκους (1430) [unpubl. M.A. thesis, University of Thessaloniki 2009].
- Lemerle, Thomas le Slave: P. Lemerle, Thomas le Slave. *TM* 1, 1965, 255-297.
- Leroy-Molinghen, Βαυκάλιον: A. Leroy-Molinghen, Du κώθων au βαυκάλιον. *Byzantion* 35, 1965, 208-220.
- Leszka, Konstantynopolańskie porty: M. J. Leszka, Konstantynopolańskie porty IV-XII w. In: Leszka/Marinow, *Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz* 5-15.
- Leszka/Marinow, Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz: M. J. Leszka / K. Marinow (eds), *Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz i kontynentów. Wczesno- i średniobizantyński Konstantynopol jako miasto portowe*. *Byzantina Lodziensia* 23 (Łódź 2016).
- Letsios, Seegesetz der Rhodier: D. Letsios, Das Seegesetz der Rhodier. Untersuchungen zu Seerecht und Handelsschifffahrt in Byzanz (Rhodos 1996).
- Levine/Whitwell/Jeffcott, Horse Husbandry: M. A. Levine / K. E. Whitwell / L. B. Jeffcott, Abnormal Thoracic Vertebrae and Evolution of Horse Husbandry. *Archaeofauna* 14, 2005, 93-109.
- Liebeschuetz, Barbarians and Bishops: J. H. W. G. Liebeschuetz, Barbarians and Bishops. Army, Church, and State in the Age of Arcadius and Chrysostom (Oxford 1990).
- Gainas Crisis: J. H. W. G. Liebeschuetz, The Gainas Crisis at Constantinople in 399. Cover Up at Constantinople: The Gainas Crisis and the Column of Arcadius. In: D. H. French / C. S. Lightfoot (eds), *The Eastern Frontier of the Roman Empire. Proceedings of a Colloquium Held at Ankara in September 1988*, I. British Institute of Archaeology at Ankara, Monograph 11 = BAR International Series 553/1 (Oxford 1989) 277-285.
- Lilie, Byzanz und die Kreuzzüge: R.-J. Lilie, Byzanz und die Kreuzzüge. Kohlhammer Urban-Taschenbücher 595 (Stuttgart 2004).
- Handel und Politik: R.-J. Lilie, Handel und Politik zwischen dem byzantinischen Reich und den italienischen Kommunen Venedig, Pisa

- und Genua in der Epoche der Komnenen und Angeloi (1081-1204) (Amsterdam 1984).
- »Thrakien« und »Thrakesion«. R.-J. Lilie, »Thrakien« und »Thrakesion«. Zur byzantinischen Provinzorganisation am Ende des 7. Jahrhunderts. *JÖB* 26, 1977, 7-47.
- Lindgren, Clavijos Reise: U. Lindgren, Clavijos Reise nach Samarkand 1403-1406. Aus dem Altkastilianischen übersetzt und mit Einleitung und Erläuterungen versehen (München 1993).
- Lipshits/Pulak, Types of Wood: N. Lipshits / C. Pulak, Types of Wood: Types of Wood in Some Byzantine Roundships and Longships found at Yenikapı, İstanbul. *Skyllis* 9/2, 2009, 164-171.
- Lock, Franks: P. Lock, The Franks in the Aegean, 1204-1500 (Harlow 1995).
- Loukopoulou, Thrace propontique: L. D. Loukopoulou, Contribution à l'histoire de la Thrace propontique durant la période archaïque. *Metēmata* 9 (Athenes 1989).
- López Salvá, Actividad asistencial: M. López Salvá, Actividad asistencial y terapéutica en el Kosmidion de Constantinopla. In: P. Bádenas / A. Bravo / I. Pérez Martín (eds), *Ἐνίγειος οὐρανός*. El cielo en la tierra. Estudios sobre el monasterio bizantino. Nueva Roma 3 (Madrid 1997) 131-145.
- Luttrell, Halikarnassos: A. Luttrell, The Later History of the Mausolleion and its Utilization in the Hospitaler Castle at Bodrum. In: The Mausolleion at Halikarnassos, Report of the Danish Archaeological Expedition to Bodrum 2,2 (Aarhus 1986).
- MacCormack, Art and Ceremony: S. G. MacCormack, Art and Ceremony in Late Antiquity. The Transformation of the Classical Heritage 1 (Berkeley, Los Angeles 1981).
- Macrides, Citadel: R. Macrides, The Citadel of Byzantine Constantinople. In: S. Redford / N. Ergin (eds), Cities and Citadels in Turkey. From the Iron Age to the Seljuks (Leuven, Paris et al.) 277-304.
- George Akropolites: George Akropolites: The History. Introduction, Translation and Commentary by R. Macrides (Oxford 2007).
- Macrides/Munitiz/Angelov, Pseudo-Kodinos: R. Macrides / J. A. Munitiz / D. Angelov, Pseudo-Kodinos and the Constantinopolitan Court: Offices and Ceremonies, *Birmingham Byzantine and Ottoman Studies* 15 (Farnham, Burlington 2013).
- Madden, Chrysobull of Alexius I Komnenus: Th. F. Madden, The Chrysobull of Alexius I Komnenus to the Venetians: The Date and the Debate. *Journal of Medieval History* 28, 2003, 23-41.
- Dandolo: T. F. Madden, Enrico Dandolo and the Rise of Venice (Baltimore 2003).
- Fires: T. F. Madden, The Fires of the Fourth Crusade in Constantinople. 1203-1204: A Damage Assessment. *BZ* 84/85, 1991/1992, 72-93.
- Magdalino, Church, Bath and Diakonia: P. Magdalino, Church, Bath and Diakonia in Medieval Constantinople. In: R. Morris (ed.), *Church and People in Byzantium* (Birmingham 1990) 165-188.
- Columns: P. Magdalino, The »Columns« and the Acropolis Gate: A Contribution to the Study of the Ceremonial Topography of Byzantine Constantinople. In: N. Asutay-Effenberger / F. Daim (eds), *Φιλοπάτιον*. Spaziergang im kaiserlichen Garten. Beiträge zu Byzanz und seinen Nachbarn. Festschrift für Arne Effenberger zum 70. Geburtstag. *Monographien des RGZM* 106 (Mainz 2012) 147-163.
- Constantine V: P. Magdalino, Constantine V and the Middle Age of Constantinople. In: *Magdalino, Studies* IV.
- Constantinople: P. Magdalino, Medieval Constantinople. In: *Magdalino, Studies* I.
- Empire: P. Magdalino, The Empire of Manuel I Komnenos 1143-1180 (Cambridge 1993).
- Études: P. Magdalino, Constantinople médiévale. Études sur l'évolution des structures urbaines (Paris 1996).
- Grain Supply: P. Magdalino, The Grain Supply of Constantinople, Ninth to Twelfth Centuries. In: *Mango/Dagron, Hinterland* 35-47.
- Harbors: P. Magdalino, The Harbors of Byzantine Constantinople. In: *Kızıltan, Stories* 11-15.
- L'église du Phare: P. Magdalino, L'église du Phare et les reliques de la passion à Constantinople (VII^e/VIII^e-XIII^e siècles). In: J. Durand / B. Flusin (eds), *Byzance et les reliques du Christ*. Actes du XX^e Congrès International des Études Byzantines, 19-25 août 2001. *Monographies du Centre de Recherche d'Histoire et Civilisation de Byzance* 17 (Paris 2004) 15-30.
- Maritime Neighborhoods: P. Magdalino, The Maritime Neighborhoods of Constantinople: Commercial and Residential Functions, Sixth to Twelfth Centuries. *DOP* 54, 2001, 209-226. Reprint in *Magdalino, Studies* III.
- Medieval Constantinople: P. Magdalino, Medieval Constantinople: Built Environment and Urban Development. In: *Laïou, Economic History of Byzantium* 529-537.
- Oikoi: P. Magdalino, Aristocratic Oikoi in the Tenth and Eleventh Regions of Constantinople. In: *Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople* 53-69. Reprint in *Magdalino, Studies* II.
- Outside World: P. Magdalino, Constantinople and the Outside World. In: D. Smythe (ed.), *Strangers to Themselves. The Byzantine Outsider* (Aldershot 2000) 149-162.
- Pantokrator: P. Magdalino, The Foundation of the Pantokrator Monastery in its Urban Setting. In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), *The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople* (Boston, Berlin 2013) 33-55.
- Pseudo-Kodinos' Constantinople: P. Magdalino, Pseudo-Kodinos' Constantinople. In: *Magdalino, Studies* XII.
- Renaissances: P. Magdalino, Renaissance d'une capitale: l'urbanisme constantinopolitain des dynasties impériales. In: C. Morrisson / J.-P. Sodini (eds), *Constantinople réelle et imaginaire*. *TM* 22/1 (Paris 2018) 55-77.
- Review: P. Magdalino, Review of F. Daim, *Häfen*. *JÖB* 67, 2017, 256-261.
- Studies: P. Magdalino, Studies on the History and Topography of Byzantine Constantinople. *Variorum Reprints* (Aldershot, Burlington 2007).
- The Church of St John the Apostle: P. Magdalino, The Church of St John the Apostle and the End of Antiquity in the New Jerusalem. In: K. M. Klein (ed.), *City of Caesar, City of God: Constantinople and Jerusalem in Late Antiquity*. *Millenium-Studien* 97 (Berlin, forthcoming).
- Triumph of 1133: P. Magdalino, The Triumph of 1133. In: A. Bucossi / A. Rodriguez Suarez (eds), *John II Komnenos, Emperor of Byzantium*. In the Shadow of Father and Son (London 2016) 53-70.
- Magdalino/Necipoğlu, Trade: P. Magdalino / N. Necipoğlu (eds), *Trade in Byzantium: Papers from the Third International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium* (İstanbul 2016).

- Magoulas, Lives: H. J. Magoulas, The Lives of the Saints as Source of Data for the History of Byzantine Medicine in the Sixth and Seventh Centuries. *BZ* 57, 1964, 127-150.
- O City of Byzantium: O City of Byzantium, Annals of Niketas Choniates. Transl. H. J. Magoulas (Detroit 1984).
- Majeska, Emperor in his Church: G. P. Majeska, The Emperor in his Church: Imperial Ritual in the Church of St. Sophia. In: H. Maguire (ed.), *Byzantine Court Culture from 829 to 1204* (Washington, D.C. 1997) 1-12.
- Russian Travelers: G. P. Majeska, Russian Travelers to Constantinople in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. *DOS* 19 (Washington, D.C. 1984).
- Makrides, Hebdomon: Th. K. Makrides, Τὸ Βυζαντινὸν ἑβδομὸν καὶ αἱ παρ' αὐτῷ Μοναὶ ἁγίου Παντελεήμονος καὶ Μάμαντος. *Thrakika* 10, 1938, 137-198; 12, 1939, 35-80.
- Makris, Ships: G. Makris, Ships. In: Laiou, *Economic History of Byzantium* 91-100.
- Studien: G. Makris, Studien zur spätbyzantinischen Schifffahrt. Saggio introduttivo di S. Origone e P. Schreiner. *Collana Storica di Fonti e Studi* 52 (Genova 1988).
- Maltéizou, Quartiere veneziano: Ch. A. Maltéizou, Il quartiere veneziano di Costantinopoli (scali marittimi). *Thesaurismata* 15, 1978, 30-61.
- Thesmos: Ch. A. Maltezeou, Ὁ θεσμός τοῦ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει Βενετοῦ βαίλου (1268-1453) (Athēnai 1970).
- Mamboury/Wiegand, Kaiserpaläste: E. Mamboury / Th. Wiegand, Die Kaiserpaläste von Konstantinopel zwischen Hippodrom und Marmarameer (Berlin et al. 1934).
- Mango, Boukoleon: C. Mango, The Palace of the Boukoleon. *CahArch* 45, 1997, 41-50.
- Brazen House: C. Mango, The Brazen House. A Study of the Vestibule of the Imperial Palace of Constantinople. *Arkaeologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser udgivet af Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab* 4/4 (København 1959).
- Cosmas and Damian: C. Mango, On the Cult of Saints Cosmas and Damian at Constantinople. In: *ΘΥΜΙΑΜΑ στη μνήμη της Λασκαρίνας Μπούρα* 1 (Athēna 1994) 189-192.
- Développement: C. Mango, Le développement urbain de Constantinople (IV^e-VII^e siècles). Réimpression conforme à l'édition de 1990 augmentée d'un nouvel addenda de l'auteur. *TM, Monographies* 2 (Paris 2004).
- Euripe de l'hippodrome: C. Mango, L'Euripe de l'hippodrome de Constantinople. Essai d'identification. *REB* 7, 1949, 180-193.
- Inscriptions: C. Mango, The Byzantine Inscriptions of Constantinople. A Bibliographical Survey. *AJA* 55/1, 1951, 52-66.
- Life of St Andrew: C. Mango, The Life of St Andrew the Fool Reconsidered. *Rivista di Studi Bizantini e Slavi* 2, 1982, 297-313.
- Monastery of Christos Pantepoptes: C. Mango, Where at Constantinople was the Monastery of Christos Pantepoptes? *DeltChrA* 52, 1998, 87-88.
- Shoreline: C. Mango, The Shoreline of Constantinople in the Fourth Century. In: Necipoğlu, *Byzantine Constantinople* 17-28.
- Spolia: C. Mango, Ancient Spolia in the Great Palace of Constantinople. In: C. Moss / D. Kiefer (eds), *Byzantine East, Latin West. Art-Historical Studies in Honor of K. Weitzmann* (Princeton 1995) 645-657.
- Triumphal Way: C. Mango, The Triumphal Way of Constantinople and the Golden Gate. *DOP* 54, 2000, 173-188.
- Urban Centre: C. Mango, The Development of Constantinople as an Urban Centre. In: *The 17th International Byzantine Congress. Major Papers* (New Rochelle NY 1986) 117-136.
- Water Supply: C. Mango, The Water Supply of Constantinople. In: *Mango/Dagron, Hinterland* 9-18.
- Mango/Dagron, Hinterland: C. Mango / G. Dagron (eds), *Constantinople and its Hinterland. Papers from the 27th Spring Symposium on Byzantine Studies*, Oxford, April 1993. Publications of the Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies 3 (Aldershot 1995).
- Mango/Scott, Theophanes: The Chronicle of Theophanes Confessor. *Byzantine and Near Eastern History A D 284-813*. Transl. with Introduction and Commentary by C. Mango and R. Scott, with the assistance of G. Greatrex (Oxford 1997).
- Mango/Kiefer/Loerke, Monuments: ODB I (1991) 516-520, s.v. Monuments of Constantinople. (C. Mango / K. M. Kiefer / W. Loerke).
- Mannes, Image: I. R. Mannes, Constructing the Image of a City. The Representation of Constantinople in Christopher Buondelmonti's *Liber Insularum Archipelagi*. *Annals of the Association of the American Geographers* 87, 1997, 72-102.
- Maraval, Lieux saints: P. Maraval, Lieux saints et pèlerinages d'Orient. *Histoire et géographie des origines à la conquête arabe* (Paris 1985).
- Marinis, Architecture: V. Marinis, Architecture and Ritual in the Churches of Constantinople: Ninth to Fifteenth Centuries (New York 2014).
- Markham, Court of Timour: Narrative of the Embassy of Ruy Gonzalez de Clavijo to the Court of Timour, at Samarcand, A.D. 1403-6. Translated, for the First Time, with Notes, a Preface, and an Introductory Life of Timour Beg, by C. R. Markham (London 1959).
- Marquart, Streifzüge: J. Marquart, Osteuropäische und ostasiatische Streifzüge. *Ethnologische und historisch-topographische Studien zur Geschichte des 9. und 10. Jahrhunderts (ca. 840-940)* (Leipzig 1903).
- Mathews, Byzantine Churches: Th. E. Mathews, The Byzantine Churches of Istanbul. A Photographic Survey (University Park PA 1976).
- Early Churches: Th. E. Mathews, The Early Churches of Constantinople. *Architecture and Liturgy* (University Park PA 1971).
- Matschke, Das spätbyzantinische Konstantinopel: K.-P. Matschke, Das spätbyzantinische Konstantinopel. Alte und neue Beiträge zur Stadtgeschichte zwischen 1261 und 1453, Byzanz, Islam und Christlicher Orient 2 (Hamburg 2008).
- Fischer von Konstantinopel: K.-P. Matschke, Situation, Organisation und Aktion der Fischer von Konstantinopel und Umgebung in der byzantinischen Spätzeit. *Byzantino-Bulgarica* 6, 1980, 281-298.
- Flotte: K.-P. Matschke, Johannes Kantakuzenos, Alexios Apokaukos und die byzantinische Flotte in der Bürgerkriegsperiode 1340-1355. In: M. Berza / E. Stănescu (eds), *Actes du XIV^e Congrès International des Études Byzantines*, Bucarest, 6-12 Septembre 1971, 2 (București 1975) 193-205.
- Schlacht bei Ankara: K.-P. Matschke, Die Schlacht bei Ankara und das Schicksal von Byzanz. *Studien zur spätbyzantinischen Geschichte zwi-*

- schen 1402 und 1422. Forschungen zur mittelalterlichen Geschichte 29 (Weimar 1981).
- Urban Economy: K.-P. Matschke, The Late Byzantine Urban Economy, Thirteenth-Fifteenth Centuries. In: Laiou, Economic History of Byzantium 454-486.
- Matthews, Notitia: J. Matthews, The Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: Grieg/Kelly, Two Romes 81-115.
- Mavroudi, Oneirocriticon: M. Mavroudi, A Byzantine Book on Dream Interpretation: The Oneirocriticon of Achmet and its Arabic Sources (Leiden et al. 2002).
- Mayer, Rom ist dort: E. Mayer, Rom ist dort, wo der Kaiser ist. Untersuchungen zu den Staatsdenkmälern des dezentralisierten Reiches von Diocletian bis zu Theodosius II. RGZM Monographien 53 (Mainz 2002).
- McCabe, Encyclopaedia: A. McCabe, A Byzantine Encyclopaedia of Horse Medicine. The Sources, Compilation, and Transmission of the Hippitrica (Oxford 2007).
- McCann, Cosa: A. M. McCann, The Roman Port and Fishery of Cosa: A Centre of Trade in the Late Roman Republic. In: A. Raban (ed.), Harbour Archaeology. Proceedings of the first international Workshop on Ancient Mediterranean Harbours Caesarea Maritima. Haifa 24th-28th June, 1983. BAR International Series 257 (Oxford 1985) 115-157.
- McCormick, Analyzing Imperial Ceremonies: M. McCormick, Analyzing Imperial Ceremonies. JÖB 35, 1985, 1-20.
- Bateaux de vie, bateaux de mort: M. McCormick, Bateaux de vie, bateaux de mort. In: Morfologie sociali e culturali in Europa fra tarda antichità e alto medioevo. Settimane di studi della fondazione Centro italiano di studi sull'alto medioevo 45 (Spoleto 1998) 35-122.
- Eternal Victory: M. McCormick, Eternal Victory. Triumphal Rulership in Late Antiquity, Byzantium and the Early West (Cambridge 2nd 1990).
- Origins: M. McCormick, Origins of the European Economy: Communications and Commerce, A.D. 300-900 (Cambridge 2001).
- McNeal/Wolff, Fourth Crusade: E. H. McNeal / R. L. Wolff, The Fourth Crusade. In: Setton, History of the Crusades II, 153-186.
- Meier, Pest: M. Meier (ed.), Pest. Die Geschichte eines Menschheitstraumas (Stuttgart 2005).
- The »Justinianic Plague«: M. Meier, The »Justinianic Plague«: An »Inconsequential Pandemic«. A Reply. Medizinhistorisches Journal 55/2, 2020, 172-199.
- Menge, Großwörterbuch Lateinisch: H. Menge, Langenscheidts Großwörterbuch Lateinisch 1: Lateinisch – Deutsch. Unter Berücksichtigung der Etymologie (Berlin et al. 2nd 1992).
- Meriç/Görmüş/Avşar, Golden Horn: E. Meriç / M. Görmüş / N. Avşar, Holocene Geologic History of the Golden Horn (Istanbul, NW Turkey) Based on Foraminiferal Data. Journal of Asian Earth Sciences 30, 2007, 353-363.
- Merkelbach, Kalchedon: R. Merkelbach mit Hilfe von F. K. Dörner und S. Şahin, Die Inschriften von Kalchedon. Inschriften griechischer Städte aus Kleinasien 20 (Bonn 1980).
- Merle, Geschichte: H. Merle, Die Geschichte der Städte Byzantion und Kalchedon von ihrer Gründung bis zum Eingreifen der Römer in die Verhältnisse des Ostens [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Kiel 1916].
- Mesguich, Un palais: R. Mesguich, Un palais de Byzance: »la maison de Justinien«. Premiers travaux (octobre-décembre 1913. Comptes Rendues de l'Académie des Inscriptions, 1914, 444-451.
- Meško, Kremastes gephyres: M. Meško, Παρατηρήσεις για τις κρεμαστές γέφυρες των Βενετών και τα αμυντικά μέτρα των Βυζαντινών κατά το διάστημα 1203-1204. Byzantiaka 24, 2004, 287-312.
- Meyer-Plath/Schneider, Landmauer: B. Meyer-Plath / A. M. Schneider, Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel. Zweiter Teil. Aufnahme, Beschreibung und Geschichte. Denkmäler antiker Architektur 8 (Berlin 1943).
- Mickūnaitė, Making a Great Ruler: G. Mickūnaitė, Making a Great Ruler: Grand Duke Vytautas of Lithuania (Budapest, New York 2006).
- Miller, Byzantion: RE 3 (1899) 1116-1150 s. v. Byzantion (J. Miller).
- van Millingen, Alēthēs thesis: A. van Millingen, Ἡ ἀληθὴς θέσις τοῦ Ἐβδόμου. Ho en Konstantinoupolei Hellenikos Philologikos Syllogos, Archaialogikē Epitropē 20-22, 1892, 33-37.
- Walls: A. van Millingen, Byzantine Constantinople: The Walls of the City and Adjoining Historical Sites (London 1899).
- Mineva, Pantokrator: E. Mineva, References to the Monastery of Pantokrator in Old Slavic Literature (14th-15th c.). In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople (Boston, Berlin 2013) 83-96.
- Missiou, Maritime Buildings: D. Missiou, Justinian's Maritime Buildings. Historikogeographika 3, 1989-1990, 109-125.
- Mitsiou, Historisch-Geographisches: E. Mitsiou, Historisch-Geographisches aus dem Patriarchatsregister. Angaben zu den konstantinopolitanischen Klöstern. In: M. Popović / J. Preiser-Kapeller (eds), Junge Römer – Neue Griechen. Eine byzantinische Melange aus Wien. Beiträge von Absolventinnen und Absolventen des Instituts für Byzantinistik und Neogräzistik der Universität Wien, in Dankbarkeit gewidmet ihren Lehrern Wolfram Hörandner, Johannes Koder, Otto Kresten und Werner Seibt als Festgabe zum 65. Geburtstag (Wien 2008) 141-165.
- Moffatt/Tall, Book of Ceremonies: Constantine Porphyrogenetos, The Book of Ceremonies in 2 Volumes. Translated by A. Moffatt and M. Tall with the Greek Edition of the Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae (Bonn 1829). Byzantina Australiensia 18 (Canberra 2012).
- Montserrat, Pilgrimage: D. Montserrat, Pilgrimage to the Shrine of SS. Cyrus and John at Menouthis in Late Antiquity. In: D. Frankfurter (ed.), Pilgrimage and Holy Space in Late Antique Egypt (Leiden et al. 1998) 257-279.
- Morgan, Deformations: S. P. Morgan, Spondylosis Deformations in the Dog. Acta Orthopaedica Scandinavica Suppl. 96, 1967, 1-88.
- Mordtmann, Esquisse: A.D. Mordtmann (d. J.), Esquisse topographique de Constantinople (Lille 1892).
- Mundell Mango, Commercial Map: M. Mundell Mango, The Commercial Map of Constantinople. DOP 54, 2000, 189-207.
- Porticoed Street: M. Mundell Mango, The Porticoed Street at Constantinople. In: Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople 29-51.
- Musto, Pierre Gilles: Pierre Gilles, The Antiquities of Constantinople. Based on the Translation by J. Ball, second edition with new introduction and bibliography by. R. G. Musto (New York 1988).
- Müller, Bildkommentar: D. Müller, Topographischer Bildkommentar zu den Historien Herodots. Kleinasien und angrenzende Gebiete mit Südostthrakien und Zypern (Tübingen 1997).

- Müller, Getreide: A. E. Müller, Getreide für Konstantinopel. Überlegungen zu Justinians Edikt XIII als Grundlage für Aussagen zur Einwohnerzahl Konstantinopels im 6. Jahrhundert. *JÖB* 43, 1993, 1-20.
- Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon: W. Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon zur Topographie Istanbul. Byzantion, Konstantinoupolis, Istanbul bis zum Ende des 17. Jahrhunderts (Tübingen 1977).
- Häfen: W. Müller-Wiener, Die Häfen von Byzantion – Konstantinoupolis – Istanbul (Tübingen 1994).
- Istanbul'un Tarihsel Topografyası: W. Müller-Wiener, İstanbul'un Tarihsel Topografyası (Istanbul 2007).
- Naza, Molla Aşkı Mescidi: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 5 (1994) 483 s. v. Molla Aşkı Mescidi (E. Naza).
- Necipoğlu, Topkapı Palace: G. Necipoğlu, Architecture, Ceremonial and Power. The Topkapı Palace in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries (Cambridge MA, London 1991).
- Visual Cosmopolitanism: G. Necipoğlu, Visual Cosmopolitanism and Creative Translation: Artistic Conversations with Renaissance Italy in Mehmed II's Constantinople. *Muqarnas. An Annual on the Visual Cultures of the Islamic World* 29, 2012, 1-82.
- Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople: N. Necipoğlu (ed.), Byzantine Constantinople: Monuments, Topography and Everyday Life. *The Medieval Mediterranean* 33 (Leiden, Boston, et al. 2001).
- Byzantine Economy and the Sea: N. Necipoğlu, The Byzantine Economy and the Sea: The Maritime Trade of Byzantium, 10th-15th Centuries. In: M. Balard (ed.), *The Sea in History 2: The Medieval World* (Woodbridge, Rochester NY 2017) 437-448.
- Byzantium: N. Necipoğlu, Byzantium between the Ottomans and the Latins. *Politics and Society in the Late Empire* (Cambridge 2009).
- Neville, Byzantine Historical Writing: L. A. Neville, Guide to Byzantine Historical Writing (Cambridge MA 2018).
- Nevskaja, Byzanz: V. P. Nevskaja, Byzanz in der klassischen und hellenistischen Epoche (Leipzig 1955).
- Nicol, Byzantium and Venice: D. M. Nicol, Byzantium and Venice. A Study in Diplomatic and Cultural Relations (Cambridge 1988).
- Last Centuries: D. M. Nicol, The Last Centuries of Byzantium 1261-1453 (London 1972).
- Reluctant Emperor: D. M. Nicol, The Reluctant Emperor. A Biography of John Cantacuzene, Byzantine Emperor and Monk, c. 1295-1383 (Cambridge 1996).
- Niewöhner, Myrelaion: Ph. Niewöhner, Der frühbyzantinische Rundbau beim Myrelaion in Konstantinopel. Kapitelle, Mosaiken und Ziegelstempel. *IstMitt* 60, 2010, 411-459.
- Nikolov, Bălgarskata ideja: G. Nikolov, Българската идея за завладяването на Цариград през Средновековието. In: V. Stanev (ed.), Трети международен конгрес по българистика, 23-26 май 2013 г. Кръгла маса »Златният век на цар Симеон: политика, религия и култура« (Sofija 2014) 80-102.
- Nomides, Zodochos Pegē: M. I. S. Nomides, Ἡ Ζωοδόχος Πηγή (Istanbul 1937).
- Oberhummer, Chrysokeras: RE III/2 (1899) 2513 s. v. Chrysokeras (E. Oberhummer).
- Keras: RE XI/1 (1921) 257-262 s. v. Keras (E. Oberhummer).
- Konstantinopel: E. Oberhummer, Konstantinopel unter Sultan Suleiman dem Grossen, aufgenommen im Jahre 1559 durch Melchior Lorichs aus Flensburg mit 22 Tafeln in Lichtdruck und 17 Textbildern Nach der Handzeichnung des Künstlers in der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Leiden mit anderen alten Plänen (München 1902).
- Ödekan/Necipoğlu/Akyürek, The Byzantine Court: A. Ödekan / N. Necipoğlu / E. Akyürek (eds), The Byzantine Court: Source of Power and Culture. Papers from the Second International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium, Istanbul 21-23 June 2010 (Istanbul 2013).
- Oikonomides, Hommes d'affaires: N. Oikonomides, Hommes d'affaires grecs et latins à Constantinople (XIII^e-XV^e siècles) (Montreal, Paris 1979).
- Listes: N. Oikonomides, Les listes de préséance byzantines des IX^e et X^e siècles (Paris 1972).
- Oleson, Building for Eternity: J. P. Oleson (ed.), Building for Eternity. The History and Technology of Roman Concrete Engineering in the Sea (Oxford, Havertown PA 2014).
- Concrete Technology: J. P. Oleson, Ancient Literary Sources Concerned with Roman Concrete Technology. In: Oleson, Building for Eternity 11-36.
- Technology: J. P. Oleson, The Technology of Roman Harbors. *IJNA* 17/2, 1988, 147-157.
- Olsen, Last Arab Siege: R. J. Olsen, The Last Arab Siege of Constantinople (717-718): A Neglected Source. *GRBS* 60, 2020, 425-443.
- Onar, Dogs Yoncatepe: V. Onar, Estimating the Body Weight of Dogs Unearthed from the Van – Yoncatepe Necropolis in Eastern Anatolia. *Turkish Journal of Veterinary and Animal Sciences* 29, 2005, 495-498.
- Onar/Belli, Shoulder Height: V. Onar / O. Belli, Estimation of Shoulder Height from Long Bone Measurements on Dogs Unearthed from the Van – Yoncatepe early Iron Age Necropolis in Eastern Anatolia. *Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire* 156, 2005, 53-60.
- Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains: V. Onar / G. Pazvant / H. Alp / N. Gezer İnce / A. Armutak / Z. S. Kızıltan, Animal Skeletal Remains of the Theodosius Harbor: General Overview. *Turkish Journal of Veterinary and Animal Sciences* 37, 2013, 81-85.
- Cattle: V. Onar / K. Oya Kahvecioğlu / D. Kostov / A. Armutak / G. Pazvant / A. Chrószcz / N. Gezer İnce, Osteological Evidences of Byzantine Draught Cattle from Theodosius Harbour at Yenikapı, Istanbul. *Mediterranean Archaeology and Archaeometry* 15/2, 2015, 71-80.
- Dogs Yenikapı: V. Onar / M. Janeczek, G. Pazvant et al., Estimating the Body Weight of Byzantine Dogs from the Theodosius Harbour at Yenikapı, Istanbul. *Kafkas Üniversitesi Veteriner Fakültesi Dergisi* 21/1, 2015, 55-59.
- Horse Skeletons 1: V. Onar / H. Alp / G. Pazvant / A. Armutak / A. Chrószcz, Byzantine Horse Skeletons of Theodosius Harbor: 1. Paleopathology. *Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire* 163, 2012, 139-146.
- Horse Skeletons 2: V. Onar / G. Pazvant / E. Pasicka / A. Armutak / H. Alp, Byzantine Horse Skeletons of Theodosius Harbour: 2. Withers Height Estimation. *Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire* 166, 2015, 30-42.
- Overview: V. Onar / H. Alp / G. Pazvant / A. Armutak / N. Gezer İnce / Z. Kızıltan, A Bridge from Byzantium to Modern Day Istanbul: An Overview of Animal Skeleton Remains Found During Metro and Marmaray Excavations. *Journal of the Faculty of Veterinary Medicine Istanbul University* 39/1, 2013, 1-8.

- Skull Typology: V. Onar / C. Çakırlar / M. Janeczek / Z. Kızıltan, Skull Typology of Byzantine Dogs from the Theodosius Harbour at Yenikapı, İstanbul. *Anatomia Histologia Embryologia* 41, 2012, 341-354.
- Öncü, Greek-Roman Period: Ö. E. Öncü, Greek-Roman Period. In: Kızıltan, Stories 94-103.
- Öncü/Çölmekçi, İstanbul Boğazı: Ö. E. Öncü / S. Çölmekçi, İstanbul Boğazı Karayolu Tüp Geçiş Projesi Çatladıkapi ve Yenikapı Kazıları. In: 25. Müze Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu ve II. Uluslararası Müzecilik Çalıştayı (Ankara 2016) 595-608.
- İstanbul Boğazı 2016: Ö. E. Öncü / S. Çölmekçi, İstanbul Boğazı Karayolu Tüp Geçiş (Avrasya Tüneli) Projesi Çatladıkapi ve Yenikapı Kazıları 2016 Yılı Çalışmaları. In: 26. Müze Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu (Ankara 2017) 61-84.
- Yenikapı Kazıları: Ö. E. Öncü / S. Çölmekçi, Yenikapı Kazıları ve Bizans Dönemi Amphora Buluntuları. In: F. Yenişehirlioğlu (ed.), XIth Congress AIECM3 on Medieval and Modern Period Mediterranean Ceramics Proceedings, 19-24 October 2015, Antalya, 1 (Ankara 2018) 15-28.
- Önder/Gigi, Urban Spaces: D. E. Önder / Y. Gigi, Reading Urban Spaces by the Space-Syntax Method: A Proposal for the South Haliç Region. *Cities* 27, 2010, 260-271.
- Öner/Kostenec, Walking Thru: T. Öner / J. Kostenec, Walking Thru Byzantium. Great Palace Region (İstanbul 2008) 56-63.
- Oračev, Bojno majstorstvo: A. Oračev, Морското бойно майсторство на славяни и прабългари (края на VI - началото на IX век). *Palaeobulgarica* 6/2, 1982, 101-109.
- Orbay, İstanbul Viewed: İ. Orbay, İstanbul viewed: The Representation of the City in Ottoman Maps of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries [PhD thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology 2001]. <http://hdl.handle.net/1721.1/8630>
- Orhonlu, Kayıkçılık: C. Orhonlu, Osmanlı Türkleri devrinde İstanbul'da Kayıkçılık ve kayık işletmeciliği. *Tarih Dergisi* 21, 1966, 109-134.
- Origone, Bisanzio e Genova: S. Origone, Bisanzio e Genova (Genova 21997).
- Commerci genovesi a Costantinopoli: S. Origone, I commerci genovesi a Costantinopoli e nel vicino Oriente nel secolo XII: temi di un confronto. In: O. Banti (a cura di), Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: Il commercio con Costantinopoli e il vicino Oriente nel secolo XII. Atti della giornata di studio, Pisa 1995 (Pisa 1998) 39-53.
- Ortalli/Ravegnani/Schreiner, Quarta crociata: G. Ortalli / G. Ravegnani / P. Schreiner (eds), Quarta crociata. Venezia – Bisanzio – impero latino 1-2 (Venezia 2005).
- Ostrogorsky, Harun-ibn-Jahja: G. Ostrogorsky, Zum Reisebericht des Harun-ibn-Jahja. *Seminarium Kondakovianum* 5, 1932, 251-257.
- Özaslan, Cosmidion: N. Özaslan, From the Shrine of Cosmidion to the Shrine of Eyüp Ensari. *GRBS* 40/4, 1999, 379-399.
- Özdoğan, Eastern Thrace: M. Özdoğan, Eastern Thrace: The Contact Zone between Anatolia and the Balkans. In: Sh. R. Steadman / G. McMahon (eds), *The Oxford Handbook of Ancient Anatolia 10,000-323 B.C.E.* (Oxford 2011) 657-682.
- Özgümüş, Bukoleon Sarayı: F. Özgümüş, Bukoleon Sarayı 2009 Sezonu Temizlik Çalışmaları. *Vakıf Restorasyon Yıllığı* 4, 2012, 64-71.
- Özmen, Marmaray: H. İ. Özmen, Tarihe ve kültüre saygı: »Marmaray«. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray 22-27.
- Özsait-Kocabaş, Voyage: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, The Centuries-Long Voyage of Ship Yenikapı 12. In: Kızıltan, Stories 47-53.
- Yenikapı: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı Batıklarının Akdeniz Gemi Yapım Teknolojisindeki Yeri. *Arkeoloji ve Sanat Dergisi* 136, 2011, 137-148.
- Yenikapı 12: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, The Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck, a 9th-Century Merchantman from the Theodosian Harbour in İstanbul, Turkey: Construction and Reconstruction. *IJNA* 47/2, 2018, 357-390.
- Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck: Shipbuilding Technology and Recommendation of Reconstruction [unpublished PhD thesis, University of İstanbul 2010].
- Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, Features of Yenikapı: I. Özsait-Kocabaş / U. Kocabaş, Technological and Constructional Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks: A Preliminary Evaluation. In: Kocabaş, Old Ships 97-185.
- Palatia: M. König (Hrsg.), Palatia. Kaiserpaläste in Konstantinopel, Ravenna und Trier. Katalog zur Ausstellung »Drei Paläste in einem Museum – Die Ausstellung PALATIA im Rheinischen Landesmuseum Trier«. Schriftenreihe des Rheinischen Landesmuseums Trier 27 (Trier 2003).
- Pallis, Lamia: G. Pallis, Από τη Λαμία στο Ζητούνι. Ανασυνθέτοντας μια μικρή βυζαντινή πόλη (Athēna 2020).
- Panvinio, De ludis circensibus: O. Panvinio, De ludis circensibus (Venetiis 1600).
- Parani, Attire of Eunuchs: M. Parani, Look Like an Angel: The Attire of Eunuchs and its Significance within the Context of Middle Byzantine Court Ceremonial. In: A. Beihammer / S. Constantinou / M. Parani (eds), Court Ceremonies and Rituals in Byzantium and the Medieval Mediterranean. *The Medieval Mediterranean* 98 (Leiden et al. 2013) 433-463.
- Reality of Images: M. Parani, Reconstructing the Reality of Images. Byzantine Material Culture and Religious Iconography (11th-15th Centuries). *The Medieval Mediterranean* 41 (Leiden et al. 2003).
- Paribeni, »Chiesa antica greca nel serraglio posta«: A. Paribeni, »Chiesa antica greca nel serraglio posta«. Memorie di un perduto monumento bizantino nell'itinerario di Luigi Ferdinando Marsili. In: A. Armati / M. Cerasoli / C. Luciani (eds), »Alle gentili arti ammaestra«. Studi in onore di Alkistis Proiou. Testi e studi bizantini-neoellenici XVIII (Roma 2010) 318-326.
- Torri di Vlanga Bostani: A. Paribeni, Le torri di Vlanga Bostani: un tratto perduto delle mura marittime di Costantinopoli nei disegni di Mary Adelaide Walker. In: G. Bord / I. Carlettini / M. L. Fobelli / M. R. Menna / P. Pogliani (eds), L'officina dello Sguardo: Scritti in onore di Maria Andaloro. 2: Immagine, memoria, materia (Roma 2014) 237-244.
- Paris, Lechaion: J. J. Paris, Contributions à l'étude des ports antiques du monde grec. Notes sur Léchaion. *BCH* 39, 1915, 5-16.
- Paspates, Anaskaphai: A. G. Paspates, Περί τῶν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει ἀνασκαφῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ θρακικοῦ σιδηροδρόμου. *Hellenikos Philologikos Syllogos* 6, 1871-1872, 46-64.
- Pattenden, Warning System: Ph. Pattenden, The Byzantine Early Warning System. *Byzantion* 53/1, 1983, 258-299.
- Pearson et al., Dendroarchaeology: Ch. L. Pearson / C. B. Griggs / P. I. Kuniholm / P. W. Brewer / T. J. Wazny / L. Canady, Dendroarchaeology of the Mid-First Millennium AD in Constantinople. *Journal of Archaeological Science* 39, 2012, 3402-3414.

- Penna, Imperial Acts: D. Penna, Imperial Acts to Venice, Pisa and Genoa: D. Penna, The Byzantine Imperial Acts to Venice, Pisa and Genoa, 10th-12th Centuries. A Comparative Legal Study (The Hague 2012).
- Perinçek, Geoarcheology: D. Perinçek, The Geoarcheology of the Yenikapı Excavation Site in the last 8000 Years and Geological Traces of Natural Disasters (Istanbul – Turkey). Mineral Research Exploration Bulletin 141, 2010, 69-92.
- Pernice, Eraclio: A. Pernice, L'imperatore Eraclio, saggio di storia bizantina. Pubblicazioni del R. Istituto di Studi Superiori Pratici e di Perfezionamento in Firenze, Sezione di Filosofia e Filologia 32 (Firenze 1905).
- Personnaz, Empereur Nicéphore: Ch. Personnaz, L'empereur Nicéphore. Byzance à face l'Islam, 912-969 (Paris 2013).
- Pertusi, Caduta di Costantinopoli: A. Pertusi, La caduta di Costantinopoli. Le testimonianze dei contemporanei (Roma 1976).
- Peschlow, Kai von Konstantinopel: U. Peschlow, Am Kai von Konstantinopel. Reste einer Repräsentationskultur an der Sarayspitze. In: M. Korres / St. Mamaloukos / K. Zampas / P. Mallouchou-Tufano (eds), Ἡρώς κτίστης: μνήμη Χαράλαμπου Μπούρα 1-2 (Athēna 2018) II 439-459.
- Mermerkule: U. Peschlow, Mermerkule – Ein spätbyzantinischer Palast in Konstantinopel. In: B. Borkopp / L. Theis / B. Schellewald (eds), Studien zur byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte. Festschrift für Horst Hallensleben zum 65. Geburtstag (Amsterdam 1995) 93-97.
- Residenz von Mermerkule: U. Peschlow, Die befestigte Residenz von Mermerkule. Beobachtungen an einem spätbyzantinischen Bau im Verteidigungssystem von Konstantinopel. JÖB 51, 2001, 385-403.
- Pfeilschifter, Der Kaiser und Konstantinopel: R. Pfeilschifter, Der Kaiser und Konstantinopel. Kommunikation und Konfliktaustrag in einer spätantiken Metropole. Millenium-Studien zu Kultur und Geschichte des ersten Jahrtausends n. Chr. 44 (Berlin, Boston 2013).
- Philippides/Hanak, Siege and Fall: M. Philippides / W. K. Hanak, The Siege and the Fall of Constantinople in 1453. Historiography, Topography, and Military Studies (Farnham, Burlington 2011).
- Philipps, Fourth Crusade: J. Philipps, The Fourth Crusade and the Sack of Constantinople (London 2004).
- Piatti, Fourth Crusade: P. Piatti (ed.), The Fourth Crusade Revisited. Atti della conferenza internazionale nel ottavo centenario della IV crociata, 1204-2004, Andros (Grecia), maggio 2004 (Città del Vaticano 2008).
- Pohl, Avars: W. Pohl, The Avars. A Steppe Empire in Central Europe, 567-822 (Ithaca NY 2018).
- Awaren: W. Pohl, Die Awaren. Ein Steppenvolk in Mitteleuropa 567-822 n. Chr. (München 2002).
- Pokorny, Kaiserreich von Thessalonike: R. Pokorny, Der territoriale Umfang des lateinischen Königreichs von Thessalonike. Deutsches Archiv für Erforschung des Mittelalters 62, 2006, 537-606.
- Zwei unedierte Briefe: R. Pokorny, Zwei unedierte Briefe aus der Frühzeit des lateinischen Kaiserreiches von Konstantinopel. Byzantion 55, 1985, 180-209.
- Polat, Neolithic Period: M. A. Polat, Neolithic Period. In: Kızıltan, Stories 75-93.
- YK 35: M. A. Polat, YK 35. In: Kızıltan, Stories 154-190.
- Pontani, Note: A. Pontani, Note all'opera storica di Niceta Coniata, II (pp. 475, 26-576, 95 van Diēten). Medioevo greco 12, 2012, 285-306.
- Prigent, Rôle des provinces d'Occident: V. Prigent, Le rôle des provinces d'Occident dans l'approvisionnement de Constantinople (618-717). Témoignages numismatique et sigillographique. Mélanges de l'École française de Rome. Moyen Âge 118/2, 2006, 269-299.
- Prinzing/Speck, Fünf Lokaltäten: G. Prinzing / P. Speck, Fünf Lokaltäten in Konstantinopel. In: H.-G. Beck (ed.), Studien zur Frühgeschichte Konstantinopels. Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia 14 (München 1973) 179-226.
- Pryor, Naval Architecture: J. H. Pryor, The Naval Architecture of Crusader Transport Ships: A Reconstruction of Some Archetypes for Roundhulled Sailing Ships. The Mariner's Mirror 70, 1984, 171-219. 275-292. 363-386. Reprint in: Pryor, Commerce, Shipping and Naval Warfare in the Medieval Mediterranean (London 1987) Nr. VII.
- Venetian Fleet: J. H. Pryor, The Venetian Fleet for the Fourth Crusade and the Diversion of the Crusade to Constantinople. In: M. Bull / N. Housley (eds), The Experience of Crusading 1: Western Approaches (Cambridge 2003) 103-123.
- Pryor/Jeffreys, Dromon: J. H. Pryor / E. M. Jeffreys, The Age of the Dromon. The Byzantine Navy ca 500-1204. With an appendix transl. from the Arabic of Muhammad Ibn Mankali by A. Shboul. The Medieval Mediterranean. Peoples, Economies and Cultures, 400-1500, 62 (Leiden et al. 2006).
- Pryor/Wilson, Chain: J. H. Pryor / P. R. Wilson, The Chain of the Golden Horn, 5-7 July 1203. In: I. Shagrir / R. Ellenblum / J. Riley-Smith (eds), In laudem Hierosolymitani (Aldershot, Burlington 2007) 369-384.
- Pulak, Yenikapı Bizans batıkları: C. Pulak, Yenikapı Bizans batıkları. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray 202-215.
- Yenikapı Shipwrecks: C. Pulak, Yenikapı Shipwrecks and Byzantine Shipbuilding. In: C. Morrisson / J.-P. Sodini (eds), Constantinople réelle et imaginaire. TM 22/1 (Paris 2018) 237-295.
- Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones, Eight Byzantine Shipwrecks from the Theodosian Harbour Excavations at Yenikapı in Istanbul, Turkey: An Introduction. IJNA 2014, 1-35.
- Galley: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones, Galleys and Merchantment: Shipwrecks of Portus Theodosiacus, Yenikapı – Istanbul. TINA: Maritime Archaeology Periodical 1/2014, 8-25.
- Yenikapı: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones, The Shipwrecks at Yenikapı: Recent Research in Byzantine Shipbuilding. In: D. N. Carlson / J. Leidwanger / S. M. Kampbell (eds), Maritime Studies in the Wake of the Byzantine Shipwreck at Yassıada, Turkey (College Station TX 2015) 102-115.
- Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones / Sh. Matthews, The Shipwrecks of Yenikapı and their Contribution to the Study of Ship Construction. In: Kızıltan, Stories 22-34.
- Queller/Madden, Fourth Crusade: D. E. Queller / Th. F. Madden, The Fourth Crusade. The Conquest of Constantinople (with an Essay on Primary Sources by A. J. Andrea) (Philadelphia 1997).
- Raban, Caesarea Maritima: A. Raban, The Harbours of Caesarea Maritima. Results of the Caesarea Ancient Harbour Excavation Project, 1980-1985, I. BAR International Series 491 (Oxford 1989).
- Sebastos: A. Raban, Sebastos, the Royal Harbour of Herod at Caesarea Maritima. 20 Years of Underwater Research. In: G. Volpe (ed.), Archeologia subacquea. Archeologia subacquea. Come opera l'archeologo sott'acqua. Storie dalle acque. VIII Ciclo di Lezioni sulla Ricerca

- applicata in Archeologia, Certosa di Pontignano 1996 (Firenze 1998) 217-273.
- Sebastos, Royal Harbour: A. Raban, Sebastos: The Royal Harbour at Caesarea Maritima – A Short-Lived Giant. *IJNA* 21/2, 1992, 111-124.
- Ragone, Buondelmonti: G. Ragone, Il Liber insularum Archipelagi di Cristoforo dei Buondelmonti: Filologia del testo, filologia dell'immagine. In: D. Marcotte (ed.), *Humanisme et culture géographique à l'époque du Concile de Constance autour de Guillaume Fillastre. Actes du Colloque de l'Université de Reims*, 18-19 novembre 1999. *Terrarum Orbis* 3 (Turnhout 2002) 177-217.
- Membrana Maxima: G. Ragone, Membrana Maxima: Cristoforo dei Buondelmonti, Vytautas of Lithuania and the First Modern Map of Constantinople. In: I. Valikonyté (ed.), *Lietuva ir jos kaimynai. Nuo normanų iki Napoleono* (Vilnius 2001) 150-188.
- Rapp, Constantinople and its Foreigners: C. Rapp, A Medieval Cosmopolis. Constantinople and its Foreigners. In: O. Heilo / I. Nilsson, *Constantinople as Center and Crossroad* (Istanbul 2019) 100-115.
- Rauh/Dillon/Davina-McClain, Ochlos Nautikos: N. K. Rauh / M. K. Dillon / T. Davina-McClain, Ochlos Nautikos: Leisure Culture and Underclass Discontent in the Roman Maritime World. In: R. L. Holfelder (ed.), *The Maritime World of Ancient Rome* (Ann Arbor MI) 197-242.
- Ray Martin, Art: L. Ray Martin, The Art and Archeology of Venetian Ships and Boats (College Station TX 2001).
- Reinert, Muslim presence in Constantinople: S. W. Reinert, The Muslim Presence in Constantinople, 9th-15th Centuries. Some Preliminary Observations. In: H. Ahrweiler / A. E. Laiou (eds), *Studies on the Internal Diaspora of the Byzantine Empire* (Washington, D.C. 1998) 125-150.
- Restle, Istanbul: M. Restle, Istanbul. Bursa. Edirne. Iznik. Baudenkmäler und Museen. Reclams Kunstführer (Stuttgart 1976).
- Konstantinopel: RbK 4 (1990) 366-737 s. v. Konstantinopel (M. Restle).
- Rickman, Granaries: G. Rickman, Roman Granaries and Store Buildings (Cambridge 1971).
- Riebe, Johannes XI. Bekkos: A. Riebe, Rom in Gemeinschaft mit Konstantinopel. Patriarch Johannes XI. Bekkos als Verteidiger der Kirchenunion von Lyon (1274). *Mainzer Veröffentlichungen zur Byzantinistik* 8 (Wiesbaden 2005).
- Rogers, Czech Logboats: J. S. Rogers, Czech Logboats: Early Inland Watercraft from Bohemia and Moravia. *Sborník prací Filozofické fakulty Brněnské Univerzity M16*, 2011, 171-202.
- Logboats: J. S. Rogers, Longboats from Bohemia and Moravia, Czech Republic. *IJNA* 39/2, 2010, 310-326.
- Rhoby, Hunde: A. Rhoby, Hunde in Byzanz. In: Drauschke et al., *Lebenswelten II* 807-820.
- Rizos, Epigraphy: E. Rizos, The Epigraphy of the Sea Walls (Including the Marmara Sea and the Golden Horn). In: I. Toth / A. Rhoby (eds), *Materials for the Study of Late Antique and Medieval Greek and Latin Inscriptions in Istanbul. A Revised and Expanded Booklet* (Oxford, Vienna 2020) 153-163.
- Rothaus, Lechaion: R. Rothaus, Lechaion, Western Port of Corinth. *OJA* 14, 1995, 293-306.
- Runciman, Fall of Constantinople: S. Runciman, The Fall of Constantinople 1453 (Cambridge 1965).
- History of the Crusades: S. Runciman, A History of the Crusades 1-3 (Cambridge 1951-1954, reprint 1995).
- Palaces: S. Runciman, The Country and Suburban Palaces of the Emperors. In: A. E. Laiou-Thomadakis (ed.), *Charanis Studies. Essays in Honor of Peter Charanis* (New Brunswick NJ 1980) 219-228.
- Romanus Lecapenus: S. Runciman, The Emperor Romanus Lecapenus and His Reign. A Study of Tenth-Century Byzantium (Cambridge 1929).
- Vesper: S. Runciman, Die sizilianische Vesper. Eine Geschichte der Mittelmeerwelt im Ausgang des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts (München 1959).
- Visit: S. Runciman, The Visit of King Amalric to Constantinople. In: B. Z. Kedar / H. E. Mayer / R. C. Smail (eds), *Outremer. Studies in the History of the Crusading Kingdom of Jerusalem Presented to J. Prawer* (Jerusalem 1982) 153-158.
- Russel, Byzantium and the Bosphorus: Th. J. Russel, Byzantium and the Bosphorus: A Historical Study, from the Seventh Century BC until the Foundation of Constantinople (Oxford 2016).
- Sağlam, Urban Palimpsest: S. Sağlam, Urban Palimpsest at Galata, and an Architectural Inventory Study for the Genoese Colonial Territories in Asia Minor [unpubl. PhD thesis, Politecnico di Milano 2018].
- Saliou, Lois de bâtiments: C. Saliou, Les lois des bâtiments. Voisinage et habitat dans l'empire romain (Beirut 1994).
- Traité d'urbanisme: C. Saliou, Le traité d'urbanisme de Julien d'Ascalon (Paris 1996).
- Schäfer, Larymna: J. Schäfer, Beobachtungen zu den seeseitigen Mauern von Larymna in der Lokris. *AA* 82/4, 1967, 527-545.
- Schaller, Review: M. Schaller, Review of I. Shagrir / R. Ellenblum / J. Riley-Smith (eds), *In laudem Hierosolymitani. Studies in Crusades and Medieval Culture in Honour of Benjamin Z. Kedar* (Aldershot, Burlington 2007). *JÖB* 59, 2009, 305-307.
- Schilbach, Metrologie: E. Schilbach, Byzantinische Metrologie. Byzantinisches Handbuch 4 = Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft 12/4 (München 1970).
- Schläger/Blackman/Schäfer, Anthedon: H. Schläger / D. J. Blackman / J. Schäfer, Der Hafen von Anthedon mit Beiträgen zur Topographie und Geschichte der Stadt. *AA* 83/1, 1968, 21-102 and Addenda & Corrigenda. *AA* 84/2, 1969, 229-231.
- Schlumberger, Nicéphore Phocas: G. Schlumberger, Nicéphore Phocas. Un empereur byzantin au dixième siècle: Nicéphore Phocas (Paris 1890).
- Schneider, Blachernen: A. M. Schneider, Die Blachernen. *Oriens* 5, 1951, 82-120.
- Brände: A. M. Schneider, Brände in Konstantinopel. *BZ* 41 (1941) 382-403, supplemented reprint in: H. R. Seeliger (ed.), *Alfons Maria Schneider. Reticulum. Ausgewählte Aufsätze und Katalog seiner Sammlungen. JbAC, Ergänzungsband* 25 (Münster 1998) 235-257.
- Mauern und Tore: A. M. Schneider, Mauern und Tore am Goldenen Horn zu Konstantinopel. *Nachrichten der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Göttingen, phil.-hist. Klasse* 5 (Göttingen 1950) 65-107.
- Sankt Euphemia: A. M. Schneider, Sankt Euphemia und das Konzil von Chalkedon. In: A. Grillmeier / H. Bracht (eds), *Das Konzil von Chalkedon, Geschichte und Gegenwart* 1 (Würzburg 1951, reprint 1962) 291-302.

- Vorarbeiten: A. M. Schneider, Byzanz. Vorarbeiten zur Topographie und Archäologie der Stadt. Beitrag von W. Karnapp. Istanbuler Forschungen 8 (Berlin 1936).
- Schneider/Meyer-Plath, Landmauer: A. M. Schneider / B. Meyer-Plath, Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel, 2. Aufnahme, Beschreibung und Geschichte. Denkmäler antiker Architektur 8 (Berlin 1943).
- Schneider/Nomidis, Galata: A. M. Schneider / M. Is. Nomidis. Galata. Topographisch-Archäologischer Plan (Istanbul 1944).
- Schreiner, Brautgedicht: P. Schreiner, Anna von Frankreich (1180) oder Anna von Ungarn (1272)? Historische und prosopographische Anmerkungen zum illustrierten Brautgedicht im Vaticanus gr. 1851. In: E. Juhász (ed.), Byzanz und das Abendland VI. *Studia Byzantino-Occidentalia* (Budapest 2019) 81-108.
- Chronique brève: P. Schreiner, La chronique brève de 1352. Texte, traduction et commentaire. Quatrième partie: de 1348-1352 (fin). OCP 34, 1968, 38-61.
- Costantinopoli: P. Schreiner, Costantinopoli. Metropoli dai mille volti. *Piccoli saggi* 43 (Roma 2009).
- Genua: P. Schreiner, Genua, Byzanz und der 4. Kreuzzug: Ein neues Dokument im Staatsarchiv Genua. Quellen und Forschungen aus italienischen Archiven und Bibliotheken 63, 1983, 292-296.
- Haus: P. Schreiner, Das Haus nach den schriftlichen Quellen. Abhandlungen der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, phil.-hist. Klasse III, 218, 1997.
- Konstantinopel: P. Schreiner, Konstantinopel. Geschichte und Archäologie (München 2015).
- Zu Gast: P. Schreiner, Zu Gast in den Kaiserpalästen Konstantinopels. Architektur und Topographie in der Sicht fremdländischer Betrachter. In: Bauer, Visualisierungen von Herrschaft 101-134.
- Schwartz, Schisma: E. Schwartz, Publizistische Sammlungen zum Acacianischen Schisma. Abh. Bayer. Akademie der Wiss., Phil.-hist. Abt., N. F. 10 (München 1934).
- Seeck, Scholae palatinae: RE 2A/1 (1921) 621-624 s.v. Scholae palatinae (O. Seeck).
- Setton, History of the Crusades: K. M. Setton (ed.), A History of the Crusades 1: M. W. Baldwin (ed.), The First Hundred Years. – 2: R. L. Wolff / H. W. Hazard (eds), The Later Crusades, 1189-1311 (Madison et al. 1969).
- Ševčenko, Notes: I. Ševčenko, Notes on Stephen, the Novgorodian Pilgrim to Constantinople in the XIVth Century. *Südost-Forschungen* 12, 1953, 165-175.
- Sewter, Alexiad: Anna Komnene, The Alexiad. Transl. E. R. A Sweter. Revised with Introduction and Notes by P. Frankopan (London 2009).
- Shepard, Constantinople – Gateway to the North: J. Shepard, Constantinople – Gateway to the North: The Russians. In: Mango/Dagron, Hinterland 243-260.
- Simeonov, Crossing the Straits: G. Simeonov, Crossing the Straits in the Search for a Cure. Travelling to Constantinople in the Miracles of Its Healer Saints. In: O. Heilo / I. Nilsson (eds), Constantinople as Center and Crossroad. Swedish Research Institute in Istanbul, Transactions 23 (Istanbul 2019) 35-54.
- Hebdomon: G. Simeonov, Der Hafen und die Anlegestellen des Hebdomon. In: Daim, Häfen 121-138.
- Topographie: G. Simeonov, Zur Topographie des Einzuges des Nikephoros Phokas in Konstantinopel. In: Drauschke et al., Lebenswelten 2, 855-866.
- Sjuzjumov, Istočniki: M. Sjuzjumov, Об источниках Льва Дьякона и Скилицы. *Vizantijskoe obozrènie* 2/1, 1916, 106-166.
- Skinner, Medieval Amalfi: B. Skinner, Medieval Amalfi and its Diaspora, 800-1250 (Oxford 2013).
- Snorri Sturluson, Heimskringla: Snorri Sturluson, Heimskringla. Transl. A. Finlay / A. Faulkes, 1-3 (London 2011-2015).
- Sode, Kaiser: C. Sode, Der Kaiser auf dem Weg in die Stadt: zu Kapitel 196 des Zeremonienbuchs. *Mediterraneo Antico* 16/2, 2013, 795-824.
- Sodini, Images sculptées: J.-P. Sodini, Images sculptées et propagande impériale du IV^e au VI^e siècle: recherches récentes sur les colonnes honorifiques et les reliefs politiques à Byzance. In: A. Guillou (ed.), Byzance et les images. Cycle de conférence organisé au musée du Louvre par le Service culturel du 5 octobre au 7 décembre 1992 (Paris 1994) 41-94.
- Sollbach, Chroniken: Chroniken des Vierten Kreuzzugs. Die Augenzeugenberichte von Geoffroy de Villehardouin und Robert de Clari. Bibliothek der Historischen Forschung 9 (Pfaffenweiler 1998).
- Sophoulis, Byzantium and Bulgaria: P. Sophoulis, Byzantium and Bulgaria, 775-831. *East Central and Eastern Europe in the Middle Ages*, 450-1450, 16 (Leiden et al. 2012).
- Soucek, Piri Reis: S. Soucek, Piri Reis & Turkish Mapmaking after Columbus: The Khalili Portolan Atlas (London 21996).
- Speck, Bellum Avaricum: P. Speck, Zufälliges zum Bellum Avaricum des Georgios Pisides. *Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia* 24 (München 1980).
- Notitia: P. Speck, Zur Datierung der Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: H.-G. Beck (ed.), Studien zur Frühgeschichte Konstantinopels. *Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia* 14 (München 1973) 144-150.
- Stanković/Berger, The Komnenoi and Constantinople: VI. Stanković / A. Berger, The Komnenoi and Constantinople before the Building of the Pantokrator Complex. In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople (Boston, Berlin 2013) 3-32.
- Stanley/Blanpied, Water Exchange: D. J. Stanley / C. Blanpied, Late Quaternary Water Exchange between the Eastern Mediterranean and the Black Sea. *Nature* 285, 1980, 537-541.
- Stasolla, Strutture per l'accoglienza: F. R. Stasolla, Strutture per l'accoglienza nelle città portuali fra Tarda Antichità e Medioevo. In: *L'Africa romana XVI* (Roma 2006) 871-882.
- Stathakopoulos, Famine and Pestilence: D. Stathakopoulos, Famine and Pestilence in the Late Roman und Early Byzantine Empire. A Systematic Survey of Subsistence Crises and Epidemics. *Birmingham Byzantine and Ottoman Monographs* 9 (Aldershot, Burlington 2004).
- Stauridou-Zaphraka, Kontoskalio: A. Stauridou-Zaphraka, Τὸ Κοντοσκάλιο καὶ τὸ Ἐπιτάσκαλο. Συμβολὴ στὴ μελέτη τῶν λιμανιῶν τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως κατὰ τὴν ὕστερη περίοδο. *Byzantina* 13/2, 1985, 1303-1328.
- Mosele: A. Stauridou-Zaphraka, Η μονὴ Μωσσηλέ καὶ ἡ μονὴ τοῦ Ἀνθεμίου. *Byzantina* 12, 1983, 67-92.
- Stavroulaki, Seaports: F. Stavroulaki, Byzantine Seaports. Artificial Harbours and »Natural Harbours«. In: Aidoni et al., Journeys 19-31.
- Stein, Geschichte: E. Stein, Geschichte des spätrömischen Reiches. 1: Vom römischen zum byzantinischen Staate (284-476 n. Chr.) (Wien 1928).

- Histoire: E. Stein, *Histoire du Bas-Empire 2: De la disparition de l'empire d'occident à la mort de Justinien (476-565)* (Paris, Bruxelles, Amsterdam 1949).
- Stephenson, Balkan Frontier: P. Stephenson, *Byzantium's Balkan Frontier. A Political Study of the Northern Balkans, 900-1204* (Cambridge 2000).
- Legend: P. Stephenson, *The Legend of Basil the Bulgar-Slayer* (Cambridge 2003).
- Steskal, Ephesos: M. Steskal, *Ephesos and its Harbors: A City in Search of its Place*. In: S. Ladstätter / F. Pirson / T. Schmidts (eds), *Harbors and Harbor Cities in the Eastern Mediterranean*. *Byzas* 19,1 (Istanbul 2014) 325-338.
- Stichel, Coliseo: R. H. W. Stichel, *Das Coliseo de Spiriti in Konstantinopel: ein Phantom. Ein Beitrag zur Erklärung der Stadtansicht vom Vavasore-Typus*. *IstMitt* 51, 2001, 445-459.
- Stiner/Arsebük/Howell, Cave Bears: M. C. Stiner / G. Arsebük / F. C. Howell, *Cave Bears and Paleolithic Artifacts in Yarimbürgaz Cave, Turkey: Dissecting a Palimpsest*. *Geoarchaeology* 11/4, 1996, 279-327.
- Stouraites, Bürgerkrieg: I. Stouraites, *Bürgerkrieg in ideologischer Wahrnehmung durch die Byzantiner (7.-12. Jahrhundert)*. *Die Frage der Legitimierung und Rechtfertigung*. *JÖB* 60, 2010, 149-172.
- Strässle, To monoxylon: P. M. Strässle, *Τὸ μονόξυλον in Konstantin VII. Porphyrogenetos' Werk De administrando imperio*. *Études balkaniques* 26/2, 1990, 93-106.
- Stratos, Avars' Attack: A. N. Stratos, *The Avars' Attack on Byzantium in the Year 626*. In: P. Wirth (ed.), *Polychordia. Festschrift Franz Dölger zum 75. Geburtstag 2* (= BF 2, 1967, 370-376).
- Byzantium: A. N. Stratos, *Byzantium in the Seventh Century 1-5* (Amsterdam 1968-1980).
- Siège ou blocus: A. N. Stratos, *Siège ou blocus de Constantinople sous Constantin IV*. *JÖB* 33, 1983, 89-107.
- Striker, Myrelaion: C. L. Striker, *The Myrelaion (Bodrum Camii) in Istanbul* (Princeton NJ 1981).
- Sürmelihiindi et al., Byzantine Water Management: F. Sürmelihiindi / C. Passchier / J. Crow / Ch. Spötl / R. Mertz-Kraus, *Carbonates from the Ancient World's Longest Aqueduct: A Testament of Byzantine Water Management*. *Geoarchaeology* 36, 2021, 643-659.
- Swabe, Animals: J. Swabe, *Animals, Disease and Human Society. Human-Animal Relations and the Rise of Veterinary Medicine* (London, New York 1999).
- Taddei, Colonna di Arcadio: A. Taddei, *La colonna di Arcadio a Costantinopoli. Profilo storico di un monumento attraverso le fonti documentarie dalle origini all'età moderna*. *Nea Rhömē* 6, 2009, 37-102.
- Kosmidion: A. Taddei, *A Journey of Men and Names. Constantinople's Kosmidion and its Italian Replicas*. *Convivium* 1/1, 2014, 20-31.
- Palace of the Ioukoundianai: A. Taddei, *Notes on the So-Called »Palace of the Ioukoundianai« at Hebdomon (Constantinople)*. *Hortus artium medievalium* 20, 2014, 77-84.
- Topographical Remarks: A. Taddei, *Some Topographical Remarks on Pope Constantine's Journey to Constantinople (AD 710-711)*. *Eurasian Studies* 11, 2013, 53-78.
- Takeno/Takeno: *Mystery of the Defence Chain*: J. Takeno / Y. Takeno, *The Mystery of the Defence Chain Mechanism of Constantinople*. In: T. Koetsier / M. Ceccarelli (eds), *Explorations in the History of Machines and Mechanisms*. *Proceedings of HMM2012* (Dordrecht, Heidelberg, New York, London 2012) 199-211.
- Talbot, Anonymous Miracula: A.-M. Talbot, *The Anonymous Miracula of the Pege Shrine in Constantinople*. In: P. Schreiner / O. Strakhov (eds), *Χρυσὰ Πύλαι. Zlatnaja vrata. Essays Presented to Ihor Ševčenko on his Eightieth Birthday by his Colleagues and Students 2*. *Palaeoslavica*, 10/2, 2002, 222-228.
- Leo the Deacon: *The History of Leo the Deacon. Byzantine Military Expansion in the Tenth Century*. Introduction, translation, and annotations by A.-M. Talbot and D. F. Sullivan with the assistance of G. T. Dennis and S. McGrath (Washington, D.C. 2005).
- Metaphrasis: A.-M. Talbot, *Metaphrasis in Early Palaiologan Period: The Miracula of Kosmas and Damian by Maximos the Deacon*. In: E. Kountoura-Galake (ed.), *The Heroes of the Orthodox Church. The New Saints, 8th-16th c.* (Athens 2004) 227-237.
- Patriarch Athanasius: A.-M. Talbot, *Patriarch Athanasius (1289-1293; 1303-1309) and the Church*. *DOP* 27, 1973, 11-28.
- Photeine: A.-M. Talbot, *The Posthumous Miracles of St. Photeine*. *AnBoll* 112, 1994, 85-104.
- Pilgrimage: A.-M. Talbot, *Pilgrimage to Healing Shrines: The Evidence of Miracle Accounts*. *DOP* 56, 2002, 153-173.
- Restoration: A.-M. Talbot, *The Restoration of Constantinople under Michael VIII*. *DOP* 47, 1993, 243-261.
- Tanman, Ferruh Kethüda Camii: *İstanbul Ansiklopedisi* 3, 1994, 294-295 s.v. Ferruh Kethüda Camii ve Tekkesi (M. B. Tanman).
- Teall, Grain Supply: J. L. Teall, *The Grain Supply of the Byzantine Empire, 330-1025*. *DOP* 13, 1959, 87-139.
- Teleles, Phainomena: I. Teleles, *Μετεωρολογικά φαινόμενα καὶ κλίμα στὸ Βυζάντιο 1-2* (Athen 2004).
- Theodoulou/Kourtzellis, Lesbos Underwater: T. Theodoulou / G. Kourtzellis, *Lesbos Underwater. The Ancient Harbour Network (Mytilene 2019)*.
- Theotokis, Norman Campaigns: G. Theotokis, *The Norman Campaigns in the Balkans, 1081-1108* (Woodbridge 2014).
- Thibaut, Hebdomon: J.-B. Thibaut, *L'Hebdomon de Constantinople: Nouvel examen topographique*. *EO* 21/125, 1922, 31-44.
- Thomov/Ilieva, Shape of the Market: T. Thomov / A. Ilieva, *The Shape of the Market: Mapping the Book of the Eparch*. *BMGS* 22, 1998, 105-116.
- Tobias, Basil I: N. Tobias, *Basil I (867-886), the Founder of the Macedonian Dynasty: A Study of the Political and Military History of the Byzantine Empire in the Ninth Century* [unpublished PhD thesis, New Brunswick 1969].
- Todt, Papstreise: K.-P. Todt, *Die letzte Papstreise nach Byzanz: Der Besuch Papst Konstantins I. in Konstantinopel im Jahre 711*. *Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte* 113/1, 2002, 24-50.
- Toksöy, Faith: A. Toksöy, *Faith in Yenikapı*. In: Kızıltan, *İstanbul* 230-235.
- İnanç: A. Töksöy, *Yenikapı'da inanç*. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, *Marmaray* 230-235.
- Tougher, Leo VI: Sh. Tougher, *The Reign of Leo VI (886-912). Politics and People*. *The Medieval Mediterranean* 15 (Leiden et al. 1997).
- Toul, Iamata: Ch. Toul, *Τὰ ἱάματα τῶν Ἀγίων Ἀναγύρων*. *EEBS* 42, 1975-1976, 253-297.

- Tourloukis, Pleistocene Archaeological Record: V. Tourloukis, The Early and Middle Pleistocene Archaeological Record of Greece. Current Status and Future Prospects (Amsterdam 2011).
- Trampedach, Kaiserwechsel und Krönungsritual: K. Trampedach, Kaiserwechsel und Krönungsritual im Konstantinopel des 5. bis 6. Jahrhunderts. In: M. Steinicke / S. Weinfurter (eds), Investitur- und Krönungsrituale. Herrschaftseinsetzungen im kulturellen Vergleich (Köln et al. 2005) 275-290.
- Treitinger, Kaiser- und Reichsidee: O. Treitinger, Die oströmische Kaiser- und Reichsidee nach ihrer Gestaltung im höfischen Zeremoniell. Vom oströmischen Staats- und Reichsgedanken (Darmstadt 1956).
- Triantafyllidis/Koutsoumba, Aegina: I. Triantafyllidis / D. Koutsoumba, The Harbour Landscape of Aegina (Greece). In: J. Gawronski / A. van Holk / J. Schokkenbroek (eds), Ships and Maritime Landscapes, Proceedings of the Thirteenth International Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology (Eelde 2017) 165-170.
- van Tricht, Latin renovatio: F. van Tricht, The Latin Renovatio of Byzantium. The Empire of Constantinople (1204-1228). The Medieval Mediterranean 90 (Leiden, Boston 2011).
- Trombley, Boeotia: F. R. Trombley, Early Medieval Boeotia (c. 580-1050 A.D.). *Epetêris tês Etaireias Boiôtikôn Meletôn* 3/1, 2000, 990-1008.
- Tsangadas, Brachialia: B. C. P. Tsangadas, Topographica Constantinopolitana: »Brachialia«. In: Essays in Memory of Basil Laourdas (Thessalonikē 1975) 165-175.
- Fortifications: B. C. P. Tsangadas, The Fortifications and Defense of Constantinople. *East European Monographs* 71 (New York 1980).
- Tsamakda, Companion: V. Tsamakda, A Companion to Byzantine Illustrated Manuscripts. *Brill's Companions to the Byzantine World* 2 (Leiden, Boston 2017).
- Tsivikis, Epigraphy: N. Tsivikis, The Epigraphy of Small Finds from the Theodosian Harbor / Yenikapı Excavation: Some Examples. In: I. Toth / A. Rhoby (eds), Materials for the Study of Late Antique and Medieval Greek and Latin Inscriptions in Istanbul. A Revised and Expanded Booklet (Oxford, Vienna 2020).
- Tsougarakis/Lock, Latin Greece: N. I. Tsougarakis / P. Lock, A companion to Latin Greece. *Brill's Companions to European History* 6 (Leiden, Boston 2014).
- Tuna, Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e: T. Tuna, Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e. From Hebdomon to Bakırköy (Istanbul 2000).
- Turchetto, Mitaton: J. Turchetto, Per una topografia letteraria di Costantinopoli: il mitaton dei Saraceni di Niceta Coniata. *Medioevo greco* 14, 2014, 267-283.
- Türkmenoğlu, Yenikapı 17: E. Türkmenoğlu, Preliminary Report on the Yenikapı 17 Shipwreck. In: N. Günsenin (ed.), Between Continents. Proceedings of the Twelfth Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology, Istanbul 2009. *ISBSA* 12 (Istanbul 2012) 121-125.
- Turnbell, Walls: St. Turnbell, The Walls of Constantinople AD 324-1453. *Fortress Series* 25 (Oxford 2004).
- Tziras, Ebdomon: N. Tziras, Το Ἑβδόμον του Βυζαντίου και η ελληνική κοινό-τητα Μακροχωρίου (Athēna 1992).
- Ulliyott/Ilgaz, Hydrography: Ph. Ulliyott / O. Ilgaz, The Hydrography of the Bosphorus: An Introduction. *Geographical Review* 36/1, 1946, 44-66.
- Unger, Quellen: F. W. Unger, Quellen der byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte 1. *Quellenschriften für Kunstgeschichte und Kunsttechnik des Mittelalters und der Renaissance* 12 (Wien 1878).
- Vagnon, Cartographie: E. Vagnon, Cartographie et représentations de l'Orient méditerranéen en Occident (du milieu du XIII^e à la fin du XV^e siècle). *Terrarum Orbis* 11 (Turnhout 2013).
- Vasiliev, Harun: A. Vasiliev, Harun-ibn-Yahya and his description of Constantinople. *Seminarium Kondakovianum* 5, 1932, 148-163.
- Pero Tafur: A. Vasiliev, Pero Tafur. A Spanish Traveller of the Fifteenth Century and his Visit to Constantinople, Trebizond, and Italy. *Byzantion* 7, 1932, 75-122.
- Russian Attack: A.A. Vasiliev, The Russian Attack on Constantinople in 860 (Cambridge MA 1946).
- Second Russian Attack: A.A. Vasiliev, The Second Russian Attack on Constantinople. *DOP* 6, 1951, 165-225.
- Veh, Bauten: O. Veh, Prokop Bauten. Griechisch-deutsch (München 1977).
- Veikou, Mediterranean Byzantine Ports: M. Veikou, Mediterranean Byzantine Ports and Harbours in the Complex Interplay between Environment and Society. Spatial, Socio-Economic and Cultural Considerations Based on Archaeological Evidence from Greece, Cyprus and Asia Minor. In: J. Preiser-Kapeller / F. Daim (eds), Harbours and Maritime Networks as Complex Adaptive Systems. International Workshop »Harbours and maritime Networks as Complex Adaptive Systems« at the Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseum in Mainz, 17-18 October 2013, within the framework of the Special Research Programme (DFG-SPP 1630) »Harbours from the Roman Period to the Middle Ages« (Mainz 2015) 39-60.
- Veikou/Nilson, Ports and harbours: M. Veikou / I. Nilson, Ports and harbours as heterotopic entities in Byzantine literary texts. In: C. von Carnap-Bornheim / F. Daim / P. Ettel / U. Warnecke (eds), Harbours as objects of interdisciplinary research - Archaeology + History + Geosciences. *RGZM-Tagungen* 34 (Mainz 2018) 265-277.
- Velenis, Wohnviertel: G. Velenis, Wohnviertel und Wohnhausbau in den byzantinischen Städten. In: Wohnhausbau im Altertum. Diskussionen zur archäologischen Bauforschung 3 (Berlin 1979) 227-236.
- Vetters, Baugesetz: H. Vetters, Das Baugesetz Zenons für Konstantinopel. *Mitteilungen des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts* 39, 1989, 575-584.
- Vidali, Delphindarstellungen: S. Vidali, Archaische Delphindarstellungen (Wiesbaden 1997).
- van der Vin, Travellers to Greece: J. P. A. van der Vin, Travellers to Greece and Constantinople. Ancient Monuments and Old Traditions in Medieval Travellers' Tales. *Uitgaven van het Nederlands Historisch-archaeologisch Instituut te Istanbul* 49 (Leiden 1980).
- Vogt, Protospathaire: A. Vogt, Le protospathaire de la phiale et la marine byzantine. *EO* 39/199-200, 1941, 328-332.
- Volk, Gesundheitswesen: R. Volk, Gesundheitswesen und Wohltätigkeit im Spiegel der byzantinischen Klostertypika *Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia* 28 (München 1983).
- Vučetić, Missverständnis: M. M. Vučetić, Alles nur ein Missverständnis? Das Treffen des bulgarischen Herrschers Simeon mit dem konstantinopolitanischen Patriarchen Nikolaos Mystikos am Hebdomon (913). In: L. Körntgen / J. Kusber / J. Pahlitzsch / F. Carlà-Uhink (eds), Byzanz und seine europäischen Nachbarn. Politische Interdependenzen und kulturelle Missverständnisse. *BOO* 17 (Mainz 2020) 23-39.

- Repräsentative Aspekte von Häfen: M. M. Vucetic, Repräsentative Aspekte von Häfen und havenähnlichen Anlagen im diplomatischen Verkehr der Byzantiner mit ihren Nachbarn. In: M. Kocak / T. Schmidts / M. M. Vučetić (eds), Häfen als Orte der Repräsentation in Antike und Mittelalter. RGZM-Tagungen 43 (Mainz 2020) 135-148.
- Zusammenkünfte: M. M. Vučetić, Zusammenkünfte byzantinischer Kaiser mit fremden Herrschern (395-1204). Vorbereitung, Gestaltung, Funktionen [unpublished PhD thesis, University of Münster 2013].
- Wade, Eternal Spirit of Thalassa: J. Wade, The Eternal Spirit of Thalassa: The Transmission of Classical Maritime Symbolism into Byzantine Cultural Identity. *Journal of the Australian Early Medieval Association* 14, 2018, 51-69.
- Lock Up your Valuables: J. Wade, Lock Up your valuables. Perceptions of Sailors and Sea-merchants in Port Cities of Late Antiquity and Early Byzantium. *Journal of the Australian Early Medieval Association* 10, 2014, 47-75.
- Maritime cults: J. Wade, Sailors, Merchants and the Maritime Cults that Sailed into the Ports (and Streets) of Early Byzantium. In: K. Perry / D. Dzino (eds), Byzantium, its Neighbours and its Cultures. *Byzantina Australiensia* 20 (Brisbane 2014) 269-287.
- Waksman/Girgin, Production de céramiques: S. Y. Waksman / Ç. Girgin, Les vestiges de production de céramiques de fouilles de Sirkeci (Istanbul). *Premiers éléments de caractérisation. Anatolia Antiqua* 16, 2008, 443-469.
- Warland, Bildlichkeit und Bildorte: R. Warland (ed.), Bildlichkeit und Bildorte von Liturgie. Schauplätze in Spätantike, Byzanz und Mittelalter (Wiesbaden 2002).
- Weiss, Buondelmonti: Dizionario biografico degli Italiani 15 (1972) 198-200 s.v. Buondelmonti, Cristoforo (R. Weiss).
- Westbrook, Forum of the Strategion: N. Westbrook, Notes Towards the Reconstruction of the Forum of Strategion and its Related Roads in Early Byzantine Constantinople. *Journal of the Australian Early Medieval Association* 9 (2013) 3-38.
- Freshfield Folio: N. Westbrook, The Freshfield Folio View of the Hippodrome in Istanbul and the Church of St. John Diippion. In: G. Nathan / L. Garland (eds), *Basileia: Essays on Imperium and Culture in Honor of E. M. and M. J. Jeffreys* (Brisbane 2011) 231-261.
- Great Palace: N. Westbrook, The Great Palace in Constantinople. An Architectural Interpretation. *Architectural Crossroads. Studies in the History of Architecture* 2 (Turnhout 2019).
- Westbrook/Dark/van Meeuwen, Lorichs: N. Westbrook / K. R. Dark / R. van Meeuwen, Constructing Melchior Lorichs's Panorama of Constantinople. *Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians* 69/1, 2010, 62-87.
- Whitby, Maurice: M. Whitby, The Emperor Maurice and His Historian: Theophylact Simocatta on Persian and Balkan Warfare (Oxford 1988).
- Whitby/Whitby, Chronicon Paschale:Chronicon Paschale 284-628 AD. Transl. M. Whitby / Mary Whitby. *Translated Texts for Historians* 7 (Liverpool 1989).
- White, Climate of Rebellion: S. White, The Climate of Rebellion in the Early Modern Ottoman Empire, *Studies in Environment and History* (Cambridge 2011).
- Wolfram, Goten: H. Wolfram, Die Goten. Von den Anfängen bis zur Mitte des sechsten Jahrhunderts. Entwurf einer historischen Ethnographie (München 2009).
- Yalçiner et al., Tsunami: A. C. Yalçiner / B. Alpar / Y. Altınok / I. Özbay / F. Imamura, Tsunami in the Sea of Marmara. *Historical Documents for the Past, Models for the Future. Marine Geology* 190 (2002) 445-463.
- Yılmaz, Yenikapı kazı bulguları: Y. Yılmaz, Marmara Bölgesi Neolitik dönem ölü gömme geleneklerinde ilkler: Yenikapı kazı bulguları. Unaccustomed burial practices in the Neolithic of the Marmara Region as evidenced at the Yenikapı excavations. *Türkiye Bilimler Akademisi Arkeoloji Dergisi* 14, 2011, 283-302.
- Yurdaydin, Matrakçı Nasuh: H. G. Yurdaydin, Naşuhü's Silāhī (Matrakçı), *Beyân-ı Menâzil-i Sefer-i 'Irâk'eyn-i Sultân Süleymân Hân* (Ankara 1976).
- Zakythinos, Sphrantzes: D. A. Zakythinos, Σφραντζής ὁ Φιλιττης. *EEBS* 23, 1953 657-662.
- Zanini, Italie bizantine: E. Zanini, Le Italie bizantine. Territorio, insediamenti ed economia nella provincia bizantina d'Italia (VI-VIII secolo) (Bari 1998).
- Zervou-Tognazzi, Propilei e Chalké: I. Zervou-Tognazzi, Propilei e Chalké. Ingresso principale del Palazzo di Costantinopoli. In: *Bisanzio e l'Occidente. Arte, Archeologia, Storia. Studi in onore di Fernanda de' Maffei* (Roma 1996) 33-59.
- Ziemann, Wandervolk: D. Ziemann, Vom Wandervolk zur Großmacht. Die Entstehung Bulgariens im frühen Mittelalter (7.-9. Jh.). *Kölner historische Abhandlungen* 43 (Köln et al. 2007).
- Živković, Date of the Creation: T. Živković, The Date of the Creation of the Theme of Peloponnese. *Symmeikta* 13, 1999, 141-155.
- Zlatarski, Istorija 1/1-2: V. Zlatarski, История на българската държава през средните векове 1/1-2 (Sofija 1970-1971).
- Zorić, Catena portuale: V. Zorić, La catena portuale. Sulle difese passive dei porti prima e dopo l'adozione generalizzata delle bocche a fuoco. Il caso di Palermo, con alcune noterelle di sua topografia storica. *Schede medievali. Rassegna dell' officina di studi medievali* 30/31, 1996, 75-108.
- Zuckerman, Apparatus Bellicus: C. Zuckerman, *Chapitres peu connus de l'Apparatus Bellicus*. *TM* 12, 1994, 359-389.
- Learning: C. Zuckerman, Learning from the Enemy and More: Studies in »Dark Centuries« Byzantium. *Millennium* 2, 2005, 79-135.

Index (compiled by Klaus Belke)

An arrow (→) refers to the main keywords where all the relevant page numbers are to be found. Subsidiary keywords referring to the main keywords are added to these in brackets. Occasionally, short explanations on location etc. are added to keywords in brackets too. An asterisk (*) in front of a keyword indicates that only a selection of page numbers is given.

Toponyms and Buildings

- Abramites, Church and Monastery of the → St Mary (of the Abramites)
- Abydos 196. 225f. 228
- Achilles, Bath of 134
- Acre 175
- Acropolis (Constantinople) 9. 12. 15. 112f. 133. 137-139. 174f. 178. 195. 204
- Aegean 10. 79
- Aetios Cistern 161
- Aivan Serai, quarter → Ayvansaray
- Aivan Serai Iskelessi (cf. Ayvansaray district) 163
- St Akakios, church 141-143. 150. 237
- St Akakios tes Kareas, church 142
- Alibey Deresi (or Suyu) → Kydaros
- All-Holy Virgin of the Abramites, church → St Mary (of the Abramites)
- Altınşehir 75
- Amalfian scala / Amalfians, landing place / stage of 152. 154f. 158
- Amalfians, quarter of / Amalfitan quarter 152. 173
- Amantios / ta Amanti(o)u, quarter 78. 98
- Amastrianon, square / Amastrianus, Forum of 10f. 14. 40
- Anadolu Hisarı 223
- Anargyroi, church and monastery of the → Kosmas and Damian
- St Andrew at the Bukinon, church 97
- Andriake 79
- Anemodoulion → Tetrapiylon
- Ankyra 224
- ta Anthemiu 232
- St Anthony, landing stage / scala of the monastery of 153f. 158
- Apostles, Holy, church of 21
- Arcadiana baths / Arkadiana 9. 112
- Arcadius, Column of 22. 189-192. 197
- Arcadius, Palace of 12
- Archangel, palace 98
- Argos 77
- Arkadiopolis 194
- Arkadios, Forum of 17. 189
- Artropoleia 11
- Asia, continent 75. 79. 200. 218. 223
- Asia Minor 75. 79. 190. 201. 203. 213. 218. 223-233
- Aspar, Cistern of → Cisterna panda pophti
- Aspendos 79
- Atatürk Bridge / Atatürk Köprüsü, modern bridge 133. 150
- Atatürk Bulvarı, modern Street 142
- Athens 17. 84. 110
- Augustaion 113. 137
- Avcı Bey Mahallesi, quarter 165
- Avçılar Kapısı → Kynegion Gate
- Aya Vlacherna → Iyulahirna
- Ayakapı Gate → St Theodosia, Gate of
- Aynalıkavak Kasrı, palace 169
- Aynılıksu → Himeros
- Ayvansaray district (Aivan Serai), quarter 144. 147. 162f. 166
- Ayvansaraykapı 145
- Bab-ı Hümayun, gate 29
- Babüsselam, gate 29
- Bahçe Kapı → Neorion Gate
- Bakırköy 42f. 181-187. 189. 198. 229. 231; → Hebdomon, Makrochorion
- Balat, market of (Balât Pazarı, Çarşûy-ı Balat, Suk-u Balat) 165. 168
- Balat district, quarter 82. 161-163. 165-170; → Kynegion Quarter

- Balat Hamamı, bath 165
- Balat İskele Camii 168
- Balat Kapı / Balatkapı → Kynegion Gate
- Balıkli → Pege
- Balıkli Meryem Ana Rum Manastırı, monastery 199
- Balıkpazarı Kapısı / Balık Pazarı Kapı → Porta Piscaria
- St Barbara, monastery of 137
- Barbara Gate (Gate of St Barbara, Basilike Pyle, Golden Gate [eastern], Pyle Oraia / Porta Oraia, Topkapı Gate) 122. 137f. 174. 195
- Barbyzes (Kâğıthane Deresi [or Suyu]), river 31. 171. 209. 212. 215. 221
- Baruthane 29
- Basilike 142
- Basilike, market 142
- Basilike pyle 14. 142f. 161. 168. 174; → Barbara Gate, Kynegion Gate, Unkapanıkapı(sı)
- Baths → Achilles, Bath of; Arcadiana baths; Balat Hamamı; Honorianae, thermae; Zeuxippos, Baths of
- Bayrampaşa Deresi, river → Lykos
- Bebaia Elpis, monastery 141-144. 146
- Belgrad Kapı 168
- Belisarios (Belisar), Tower of 9. 43f. 114f. 118. 122. 236
- Beşiktaş → Diplokionion, Hagios Mamas
- Bithynia / Bithinia 45. 99. 185. 187f. 192f. 196. 224. 229
- Blachernae / Blachernai (also Quarter [District] of) 15f. 102. 137. 145. 147. 162f. 165. 182. 200. 202. 209f. 212. 214-216. 219. 221f.
- Blachernae / Blachernai, Church of 21. 144. 161. 165. 210. 216f. 222
- Blachernae / Blachernai, Palace of 100-102. 137. 142. 144. 150. 163. 165. 195. 210. 215. 218-221
- Blachernae Gate (porta vlacherna) 161. 215. 221
- Blachernai, Harbour of, arsenal 100f. 144. 163. 219. 221
- Blachernai, Walls of 163. 210. 212. 215-218. 221f.
- Black Sea 11. 22. 75. 133. 147. 197. 213
- Black Sea region 17
- Blancha, gardens 82
- Blanga, Quarter of → Vlanga
- Blangas, (house) of 80
- Bodrum Camii 143
- Boeotia 34
- Boğaz Köprüsü / Boğaziçi Köprüsü, modern bridge 75. 223
- Bosphorus / Bosporus 9. 11. 16f. 22f. 45. 75. 83. 94. 121. 128-130. 133f. 136f. 153. 171f. 174f. 181f. 186-188. 193. 196f. 199f. 203f. 211. 213. 218. 223. 227-230. 232f.
- Bostancı → Poleatikon
- Botaneiates, Palace of (Kalamanos, Palace of) 15
- Boukoleon (Bucoleon, Bukoleon) Harbour 9. 12. 22. 42-44. 109-132. 144. 228. 236
- Boukoleon (Bucoleon, Bukoleon), Palace of 26. 34. 43f. 109. 111. 114. 121f. 191
- Brachialion 22. 189. 185. 199-207
- Bridges (byzantine) → Camel Bridge; Kallinikos Bridge
- Bridges (modern) → Atatürk Bridge / Atatürk Köprüsü; Boğaz(ıç)ı Köprüsü; Fatih Sultan Mehmet Köprüsü; Haliç Bridge; Yavuz Sultan Selim Köprüsü
- Bucoleon → Boukoleon
- Bukinon 97f. 101
- Bukoleon → Boukoleon
- Bülbül Deresi, river 45. 227
- Bursa → Prousa
- Büyük Langa Bostanı 82
- Byzantion / Byzantium 9. 12. 16-18. 48. 77. 89-91. 110. 133. 136. 138f. 141. 149. 171. 223f. 228; → Constantinople
- Caddebostanı → Ruphinianai
- Caesarea Maritima 33. 35. 37. 230
- Caesarius, Harbour of → Theodosius, harbour of
- Calamotus sinus (Kalamış Bay [or Koyu]) 45. 230f.
- Calcedonia → Chalcedon
- Camel Bridge (Pons despinae) 212. 219
- Campus → Kampos
- Çanakkale 225
- Cappadocia 227
- Çarşûy-ı Balat → Balat, market of
- Catergolimenis porta (= Kadirgalımanı, Gate of?) 106
- Çatladıkapi / Çatladı Kapı, gate 100. 114. 120
- Çavuş Deresi, river 45. 227
- Chalcedon / Chalkedon (Kadıköy) 9. 17. 29. 42f. 45. 172. 181. 187f. 218. 223-229. 231-233
- Chalcedon, Harbour(s) of 42f. 45. 224-228. 230-233
- Chalcedon, river (Kurbağalidere) 42f. 45. 224. 231
- Chalke Gate / Chalke, Gate at the 14. 113f. 120
- Chalkedonios porthmos 231
- Chalkoprateia, church 14. 137
- Chios 77. 192f. 204
- Christokamaron 142f.; → Chrysokamaron
- Christ(os) Pantepoptes, monastery 21f. 161

- Christos Euergetes / Evergetes / Christ the Benefactor, monastery 15f. 101f. 142. 145. 147. 150. 173
- Chrysokamaron 143; → Christokamaron
- Chrysokeras → Golden Horn
- Chrysopolis / Chrisopolis (Üsküdar) 33. 36. 39. 46. 75. 201. 223-230. 232f.; → Skutari(on)
- Chrysopolis, harbour of 39. 42f. 45. 47f. 224. 227f. 230. 232f.
- Chrysotriklinos 112f. 127
- Churches, Chapels, Sanctuary → St Akakios; St Akakios tes Kareas; St Andrew at the Bukinon; Holy Apostles; Blachernae, Church of; Chalkoprateia; Cyrus and John; St Demetrios; Hagia Eirene; St Eirene of Perama; Elijah, Chapel of; Euphemia Church; Forty Martyrs; Georgios Church; Gorgoepekoos; Hodegetria Church; Innocents, church of the; S. Joh<ann>es Chrysostoma (Constantinople); St John the Baptist (3); St John Chrysostom (near Eutropios harbour); St John Prodromos (2); St John the Theologian (2); Kosmas and Damian; St Lazarus; S. Luca Euangelista; St Mamas; St Mary (of the Abramites); Menas and Menaïos; Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring, Church of the; Myrelaion, Church of; Nea Ekklesia; St Onouphrios; Peribleptos, church of; Samuel, Sanctuary of; Ss Sergios and Bacchos; Hagia Sophia; St Stephen of Aurelianus; Stoudios Basilica; St Thekla en tois krithopoleïois; St Theodosia; St Theodote; Theotokos (in Blachernae); Theotokos (in Hiereia); Theotokos en to Neorio; St Thomas (in the Amantios Quarter); Vefa Kilise Camii; Virgin of the Pharos
- Cilicia 130. 137f. 200. 218f. 224. 228. 231
- Cisterna panda pophti (Çukurbostanı, Cistern of Aspar; cf. → Christ[os] Pantepoptes) 22
- Columna virginea 21
- Columns → Arcadius; columna virginea; Constantine; Justinian; Michael VIII; Theodosius (I)
- Condescali uel arsana, receptaculum dictum contiscali → Kontoskalion, harbour
- Constantine, column of 21
- Constantine, Forum of 11f. 14. 17. 94. 186
- *Constantinople 151. 159f. 223-232; → Byzantion / Byzantium
- Contoscalii porta 106
- Contoscalion → Kontoskalion
- Corinth 37. 77
- Cosmas and Damian → Kosmas and Damian
- Cresca / Porta Cresca → Golden Gate (western)
- Çukurbostanı → Cisterna panda pophti
- Cynegion, gate → Kynegion Gate
- Cyrus and John, church (in Menouthis [Egypt]) 210
- Dakibyza (Gebze) 225
- Dalisandos 225
- Damaleos Porthmos 228
- Damalis, cape 225. 227-229
- Dardanelles 79. 190. 197. 225f. 228
- darsinale regiu(m) (Sultan's arsenal) 22. 25
- Değirmenkapi, gate 22
- Demetrias 37
- St Demetrios, church of 166. 168-170
- Derkos (Durusu) 213
- ta Dexiokratous, district 145
- Dikymbalos, street 14
- Dimakellin / Dimakellon 12. 142
- Dioscuri, Temple of 209
- Diplokionion (Beşiktaş) 204. 229
- Divriği → Tephrike
- Durusu → Derkos
- Düsseldorf 82f. 211
- Ebraike (Jewish Gate) → Neorion Gate
- Eğrikapi (Kaligaria Gate) 163. 165
- Eğrikapi Mescidi 165
- Egypt 34f. 41. 79. 94. 98
- Egyptian Bazaar (İstanbul) 133. 135
- Eirene, mole or harbour of 231
- Hagia Eirene, church (S. Joh<ann>es Chrysostoma) 29. 137. 176f.
- St Eirene of Perama, church 16
- Elijah, Chapel of (in Hiereia) 231
- Eleutherios, Harbour of (Limen tou Eleutheriou) 9. 76. 78. 91
- Eleutherios / Eleutheriou, Palace of 12. 78. 91
- ta Eleutheriou / Eleutherius, district of, Quarter of 81. 98. 101
- Embolos (Hasırular Caddesi) 152. 158
- Emperor's stables → Mehmed II, stables of
- Ephesos / Ephesus 13. 37. 45. 227
- Erenköy 231
- Eriōn tōn, palace → Hiereia
- Escutaire → Skutarion Palace
- Euchaïta (in Pontos) 227
- Euergetes Christos → Christos Euergetes
- Eugenios, Gate of (Yalıköşkü Kapi) 136-139. 149. 174. 176. 195. 219f.
- Eugenios Tower 174
- ta Eugeniu 220
- Euphemia Church (in Chalcedon) 225. 227
- Euphrates 224

Europe / European, continent 133. 186. 192. 196. 213. 222 f. 228

Eutropios harbour / Eutropiou Limen / Harbour of Eutropius 45 f. 223 f. 229-233

ta Eutropiou / Eutropiu 192. 231 f.

Eyüp 22. 31. 209 f. 221

Eyüp Sultan, mosque 210

Fanarium → Phanarion

Fatih Camii 22

Fatih Sultan Mehmet Köprüsü, modern bridge 75. 223

Fener, Quarter (district) of İstanbul 162. 166. 173

Fenerbahçe 223 f. 229-233; → Hiereia

Fenerbahçe, cape 229

Fenerbahçe, peninsula 229 f.

Ferruh Kethüdâ Camii 165

Firuz Ağa Camii 26

Fora (forum) → Amastrianus, Forum of; Arkadios, Forum of; Constantine, Forum of; Forum Tauri; Theodosios, Forum of

Forty Martyrs, church of the 17

Forty Martyrs, scala of the monastery / church / hospice of the church of the 154. 159

Forum Bovis → Forum Tauri

Forum Tauri (Forum Bovis) 9. 11. 13-15. 78. 136. 142

Forum Theodosiacum → Theodosios, Forum of

Galakrenai, monastery 231

Galata (= Galataria?) 195. 220

Galata (Pera / Sycae [or Sykai]; with fortifications) 9. 14. 16. 20. 22-25. 28 f. 31. 81. 83. 95. 103. 133. 135. 141. 145. 147-149. 161. 171. 174-176. 178. 187. 195. 211. 217 f. 220. 229

Galata Fort → Kastellion

Galataria (Şenlikköy) 195. 220

Galley Harbour → Kadirga Limanı

Ganos, mount 88

Garipçe 223

Gates → Ayakapı Gate; Ayvansaraykapı; Bab-ı Hümayun; Babüsselam; Barbara Gate; Basilike pyle; Belgrad Kapı; Blachernae Gate; Catergolimenis porta; Çatladı Kapı; Chalke Gate; Contoscalii porta; Değirmenkapı; Eğrikapı; Eugenios Gate; Golden Gate (western); Hikanatissa Gate; St John Prodromos, Gate of; Kadirgalımanı, Gate of; Kynegeion Gate; Lion Gate; Mevlevihanıkapı; Neorion Gate; Perama Gate; Plateia Gate; Porta Bonu; Porta de la farina; Porta del Faro; Porta Hebraica, Porta del mezzo; Porta Piscaria; Porta veteris rectoris; Porta Viglas; Romanos Gate; St Theodosia, Gate of; Unkapanı Gate; Xylini Porta

Gebze → Dakibyza

Gemlik → Kios

Gemlik Körfezi → Kianos Kolpos

Genoese landing stages 152 f. 155-159

Genoese quarter 157-160

Georgios Church (in Mangana quarter) 29

Germanikeia (Maraş) 194. 223. 231

Golden Gate (eastern) → Barbara Gate

Golden Gate (western) ([Porta] Cresca) 122. 137. 163. 182. 186. 193-196. 199. 200-204. 206. 215. 218

Golden Gate, Harbour of 199. 204

Golden Horn (Chrysokeras, Keras, Haliç) 9-12. 14-18. 24. 28. 30 f. 33. 77. 80-82. 94 f. 98. 100-103. 106. 108. 133-139. 141-163. 165-167. 169-178. 184-189. 193. 195. 199. 206. 209-222. 228

Golden Horn Walls 135 f. 146 f. 161. 165

Gorgoepekoos, Most Holy Mother of, monastery (Theotokos Gorgoepekoos) 143

Granaries (horreum, horrea) → Horrea Alexandrina; Horrea Constantiaca; Horrea Theodosiaca; Horrea Troadensia; Horrea Valentiaca

Great Palace 43. 94. 98. 109 f. 112. 124. 126-128. 131. 202

Gül Camii 15

Güngörmez kilisesi → Nea Ekklesia

Gymnos, garden 143

Haliç → Golden Horn

Haliç Bridge, modern bridge 147. 210

Hançerli Sultan Sarayı, palace 165

Harbours (Ports) → Blachernae, Harbour of; Boukoleon Harbour; Chalcedon, Harbour(s) of; Eirene, Pier or harbour of; Eleutherios, Harbour of; Eutropios Harbour; Golden Gate, Harbour of; Hebdomon, harbour(s) of; Hiereia, Harbour of; Hormisdas Harbour; Imperial harbour; Julian, Harbour of; Kadirga Limanı; Kontoskalion, harbour; Kynegeion Harbour; Hagios Mamas; Mermerkule, harbour by the; Neorion Harbour (of); Portulus Imperatoris; Portus Novus; Prosphorion, Harbour of; Sophia, Harbour of; Theodosius, Harbour of

Hasırular Caddesi → Embolos

Hasköy 31

Haydarpaşa 181

Haydarpaşa, train station 224

Hebdomon (Septimo, Bakırköy) 12. 42 f. 66. 129. 181-199. 201. 203 f. 221. 229. 231

Hebdomon, harbour(s) of 186. 188-194. 196-198

Helenopolis (Hersek) 223. 225. 231

Heliakos of the Pharos 127

Hellas 14

Hellas, theme 35. 98. 197

Heptaskalon 10. 14. 80. 101. 103. 141-150. 221. 237

Heraion / Herion → Hierēia

Hersek → Helenopolis

Hierēia (Eriōn tōn, Heraion / Herion, Hieron, Fenerbahçe), harbour, palace, place 45f. 187. 192-194. 200f. 203. 223f. 227. 229-233

Hieron → Hierēia

Hicanatissa / Hikanatissa Gate 154. 157f.

Himeros (Ayrılıksu), river 224

Hippodrome 12. 24. 28. 30. 93. 101. 109. 114. 120. 126. 172. 183. 190. 196. 236

Hodegetria Church (S. Maria) 29

Hodegon Monastery 218

Holy Apostles → Apostles, Holy

Holy Land 175. 224. 227

Holy Unmercenaries → Kosmas and Damian

Honorianae, thermae 138

Horion Lamias → Horrea Theodosiaca

Hormisdas Harbour 94. 98. 113

Hormisdas Quarter 80

Horrea → Granaries

Horrea Alexandrina, granary 10. 34. 79. 94. 98

Horrea Constantiaca, granary 10. 133

Horrea tes Lamias → Horrea Theodosiaca

Horrea Theodosiaca / Theodosiana (Horreum Theodosianum, Theodosius granary, Horrea [Horion] tes Lamias), granary 9f. 34. 40f. 79. 94. 98

Horrea Troadensia, granary 10. 133

Horrea Valentiaca, granary 10. 34. 40. 133

Horreum Theodosianum → Horrea Theodosiaca

Imperial harbour 26. 33. 37-39

Innocents, church of the 193

S. Io[annes] de petra → St John Prodomos tes Petras

Ioannis Calamoti acra 230

loukoundianai (lukundianai, Secundianae, Sekoundianai), palace 185-188. 192f. 197f. 229

Isauria 225f.

Işıklar Dağı 88

Isis, temple of (in Menouthis, Egypt) 210

İskele → Scala

*İstanbul (Stambul) 19. 26. 28f. 31. 48. 75-77. 82. 91. 141. 148. 150. 166. 171. 182f. 187. 190. 199. 206. 222-224

İstanbul Büyükşehir Belediyesi 75. 223

lukundianai → loukoundianai

lyulahirna, quarter (Aya Valcherna) 165

İzmit → Nicomedia

S. Joh<ann>es Chrysostoma (Constantinople) → Hagia Eirene

Joh<ann>is bapt<is>te → St John (the Theologian) (on the Diippion)

St John the Baptist, church (near Harbour of Sophia?) 97

St John the Baptist (at Hebdomon) 182. 186. 188. 191. 194

St John Chrysostom (near Eutropios harbour) 231

St John Prodomos, church 81

St John Prodomos, Gate of → Kynegion Gate

St John Prodomos tes Petras, monastery (and church) (S. Io[annes] de petra) 161

St John Stoudios, Basilica of → Stoudios Basilica

St John (the Theologian) (on the Diippion) (Joh<ann>is bapt<is>te), church 28

St John the Theologian (at Hebdomon), church 183. 186. 188. 190. 195

Julian, Harbour of (Limen tou Iulianou, Portus Novus) 9-11. 14. 39. 41-43. 78. 93-97. 108. 193. 221. 236; → Sophia, Harbour of, Kontoskalion

Justinian, column of 21. 28f.

Justinian, house of 115-117. 121. 128

Kadıköy → Chalcedon

Kadırga 78

Kadırga Liman(ı) / Kadırgalimanı (Galley Harbour) 22. 25f. 29-31. 93. 106. 108. 236

Kadırga Limanı Caddesi, modern street 93. 106

Kadırgalimanı, Gate of (= Catergolimenis porta?) 30

Kâğıthane Deresi (or Suyu), river → Barbyzes

Kainoupolis, quarter 22

Kaisareia 224

Kaisarios, Harbour of → Theodosios, Harbour of

Kaisarios, quarter 80

Kalamanos, palace of → Botaneiates, Palace of

Kalamış 45. 223. 232

Kalamış Bay (or Koyu) → Calamotus sinus

Kalenderhane Camii 143

Kaligaria Gate → Eğrikapı

Kallinikos Bridge (Panteleimonos Bridge) 212-215. 219. 222

Kallipolis 79

Kampos (Campus) 183. 188. 190f. 197

Kanopos 173; → Pegai

- Kapan-ı Dakik İskelesi 146
- Karabiga → Pegai (Asia Minor)
- Kasım Ağa Camii 161
- Kasımpaşa, Quarter of İstanbul 31. 173; → Kanopos, Pegai
- Kastellion, fortress (Galata Fort) 174f. 184f. 218
- Kennedy Caddesi, modern street 109. 199. 205
- Kentenarion, Tower near Barbara Gate 174f.
- Kepenekçi Sinan Paşa Mescidi 141. 237
- Keras → Golden Horn
- Keratempolin 134f.
- Kianos Kolpos (Kios, Bay of], Gemlik Körfezi) 223
- Kibotos İskele 36
- Kingöz / Kinkoz (mahallesi) → Kynegion district
- ta Kionia 138
- Kios (Gemlik) 223
- Kios, Bay of → Kianos Kolpos
- Kız Kulesi, tower 229
- Koiliandrion, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
- Konsistorion 113. 187
- Konstantianai, palace 141f.
- Kontoskalion (Contoscalion) 11. 39. 106
- Kontoskalion / Kontoskelion, harbour, bay (condescali vel arsana, receptaculum dictum contiscali) 9. 11. 17. 22. 39. 78. 81. 93. 96. 101-108. 137. 148-150. 175. 195. 221; → Julian, Harbour of, Sophia, Harbour of
- Kosmas (Cosmas) and Damian (Anargyroi, Holy Unmercenaries, Kosmidion, monastery), church, monastery, sanctuary 142. 144. 209-215. 218. 220-222
- Kosmidion 100. 142. 144f. 148. 173. 175. 189. 209-222
- Kosmidion, monastery → Kosmas and Damian
- Küçük Ayasofya Camii → Ss Sergios and Bacchos, Church of
- Küçük Langa Bostanı 26. 84
- Küçük Pazar 141
- Küçükçekmece / Küçük Çekmece 35. 75. 187
- Küçükyalı → Satyros
- Kukusos 227
- Kulle-i Hamza, tower 29
- Kumkapı 11. 78. 93. 96. 98. 102. 105f.
- Künfoz Gate / Künföz Kapısı → Kynegion Gate
- Künfoz / Küngöz (Mahallesi) → Kynegion Quarter
- Küngözkapı → Kynegion Gate
- Kurbağalidere → Chalcedon, river
- Kuş Dili 224
- Kydaros (Alibey Deresi [or Suyu]), river 31. 171. 209. 212. 221
- Kyklobion → Round Castle
- Kynegion Gate (Avcılar Kapısı, Bâb-ı Balat, Balat Kapı, Basilike pyle, porta Cynagon, Cynegion, Künföz Gate, Küngözkapı, Kynegon pyle, St John Prodromos, Gate of, Porta Palatina) 137. 144f. 161-170. 174
- Kynegion Harbour 161f. 169f.
- Kynegion Quarter (Kynegoi district, Kynegos, Kingöz, Kinkoz, Künfoz, Küngöz [Mahallesi]) 93. 161. 163. 165. 168. 170; → Balat district
- Kynegoi district → Kynegion Quarter
- Kynegon pyle → Kynegion Gate
- Kynegos → Kynegion Quarter
- Kyriotissa, monastery 143
- Laleli Camii 82. 84
- Lamia, bakeries 10
- Lamias horion (granary) → Horrea Theodosiaca
- Langa Bostanı 30. 76. 78. 84. 167
- Latin quarters 152
- Lauulaca → Vlanga
- St Lazarus, church 26
- Lechaion 37
- Leo (V), (outer) wall of 28. 163
- Leomakellon 12. 14. 142
- Limen tou Eleutheriou → Eleutherios, Harbour of
- Limen tou Iulianou → Julian, Harbour of
- Limen tes Sophias → Sophia, Harbour of
- Lion Gate (porta leona de la riua, Porta Leonis) 26. 120
- Lips Monastery 21. 161
- Logothetes, monastery of the former 153. 157-159
- S. Luca Euangelista, church 26
- Lycus, Lycos river → Lykos
- Lygos 77
- Lykos (Lycus, Bayrampaşa Deresi), river 9. 22. 35f. 38. 40f. 77. 80. 82. 91. 172
- Magnaura 113. 185. 187. 193. 196
- Magnaura Palace 204
- Mahkeme Külhanı Sokak, modern street 165
- Makrochorion / Makro chori (Bakırköy) 181f. 185. 197f.
- Makros Embolos (Uzunçarşı Caddesi) 11. 13. 16
- Malagina 227
- Hagios Mamas (Beşiktaş) 11. 16. 200. 228

- Hagios Mamas (Beşiktaş), harbour 11. 228
- St Mamas, church 126
- Mamas Palace 126
- Mangana, Arsenal for weapons 9. 22
- Mangana quarter 29
- Mantzikert 231
- Manuel, Monastery of / scala / landing stage / mooring area of the monastery of 15. 17. 138. 155-157. 159
- Maraş → Germanikeia
- S. Maria → Hodegetria Church
- St Mary (of the Abramites [monastery]; All-Holy Virgin of the Abramites), church and monastery 194. 201. 203
- St Mary in Pege → Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring, Church of the
- St Mary Peribleptos → Peribleptos, Church of
- Megara 77
- Mehmed II, stables of (Emperor's stables) 26. 28
- Mehmed II, Türbe of 22
- Melitene 224
- Menas and Menaïos, church 186
- Menouthis (Egypt) 210
- Mermerkule 22. 199. 205 f.
- Mermerkule, harbour by the 22. 205 f.
- Mese, street 11-13. 16-18. 134. 136 f. 142. 172 f.
- Mevlevihanıkapı (Koiliandrion, Myriandrion, Polyandrion, Rhesion) 161
- Meyve İskelesi (Yemiş İskelesi) 168
- Meyvekapı → Perama Gate
- Michael VIII, column of 21
- Mihrimah (Sultan) Camii (in Chrysopolis) 227 f.
- Milion 14. 137. 181. 236
- St Mocius, cistern 12
- Moda 224
- Moda Burnu 231
- Moda İskelesi 231
- Molla Aşkî, quarter 165
- Molla Aşkî Mescidi 165
- Monasteries → St Anthony, monastery of; Balıklı Meryem Ana Rum Manastırı; St Barbara; Bebaia Elpis; Christ Pantepoptes; Christos Euergetes; Forty Martyrs; Galakrenai; Gorgoepekoos, Most Holy Mother of; Hodegon Monastery; St John Prodromos tes Petras; Kosmas and Damian; Kyriotissa; Lips Monastery; Logothetes, monastery of the former; Manuel, Monastery of; St Mary (of the Abramites); tou Mosele; Mouzalon, nunnery; Opaines hieron; Pantokrator Monastery; Peribleptos Monastery; tou Soterios; Stoudiou; St Theodosia; Theotokos Kyriotissa
- Monemvasia 10
- Mopsuestia (Cilicia) 137
- tou Mosele, monastery 142 f. 237
- Mosques (Cami, Mescid) → Balat İskele Camii; Bodrum Camii; Eğrikapı Mescidi; Eyüp Sultan, mosque; Fatih Camii; Ferruh Kethüdâ Camii; Firuz Ağa Camii; Gül Camii; Kalenderhane Camii; Kasım Ağa Camii; Kepenekçi Sinan Paşa Mescidi; Küçük Ayasofya Camii; Laleli Camii; Mihrimah (Sultan) Camii; Molla Aşkî Mescidi; Nur-u Osmaniye Camii; Süleymaniye Mosque; Üç Mihrâplı Mescid; Vefa Kilise Camii; Yavuz Selim Camii; Yeni Cami; Zal Mahmud Paşa Camii; Zeyrek Camii
- Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring, Church of the (St Mary in Pege) 194. 199. 200. 203. 206 f.
- Mouzalon, nunnery 80
- Muchrutas 29
- Myrelaion, Church of 9 f. 78. 142 f.
- Myriandrion, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
- Mytilene 42. 231
- Naples 14
- Naples, Gulf of 33
- Nea Ekklesia (Güngörmez kilisesi), church 26. 29. 112. 127
- Neorion, Neorion harbour 9-16. 33. 42 f. 48. 77. 94 f. 99-102. 133-139. 142. 145. 151. 171-173. 228
- Neorion Gate (Bahçe Kapı, Ebraike, Orya Kapı) 101 f. 135. 145 f. 153. 157 f.
- Nicaea 226. 227
- Nicomedia (İzmit) 223 f. 226
- Nicomedia, Gulf of 220. 223. 225. 227. 229. 231
- Nuruosmaniye Camii 106
- Odun Kapı → Porta Viglas
- Old Raiktor, gate of → Porta veteris rectoris
- Olybriou, ta 141 f.
- St Onouphrios / Hagios Onouphrios, church 143
- Opaines hieron, monastery 161
- Opsikion (theme) 226. 228
- Ortygia (in Syracuse) 11
- Orya Kapı → Neorion Gate
- Ostia 79
- Palaces (Byzantine and Turkish) → Archangel; Arcadius, Palace of; Aynalıkavak Kasrı; Blachernae (-ai), Palace of; Botaneiates; B(o)ukoleon; Eleutherios, Palace of; Great Palace; Hançerli Sultan Sarayı; Hiëria; Ioukoundianai; Konstantianai; Magnaura Palace; Mamas; Romanos, palace of, Skutarion; Tekfur Sarayı; Topkapı Sarayı
- Palaestina / Palestine, province 41. 102. 175. 230
- Panteleimonos Bridge → Kallinikos Bridge

Pantepoptes → Christ(os) Pantepoptes
 Pantokrator Monastery (Zeyrek Camii) 146. 237
 Paphlagonia 224
 Patara 79
 Pegai (Karabiga, Asia Minor) 10. 173
 Pegai (Kasımpaşa) 129. 142. 173. 193f. 199. 206; → Kanopos
 Pege (Balıklı) 199f. 206
 Pege, Church of → Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring
 Pelekanos / Pelekanon (Plain of) 227. 229
 Pera → Galata
 Perama 13. 15-17
 Perama Gate (Meyvekapı, Zi[n]dankapı) 135. 168
 Peribleptos, church of (St Mary Peribleptos, Surp Kevork) 22. 24. 26
 Peribleptos monastery (Sulu Manastır) 22
 Phanarion (fanarium) 28. 146
 Phiale 112. 122-126. 129
 Philopation 218
 Pierre Loti Tepesi 209f.
 Pisan landing stages 152-155. 158-160
 Pisan quarter / Pisans, quarter of 147. 152. 157-159
 Pisans, mooring area of 152. 159
 Pissa, river 148f.
 Plateia Gate 146
 Poleatikon (Bostancı) 230
 Polichnion 205-207
 Polyandron, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
 Pons despinæ → Camel Bridge
 Pontus / Pontos 14. 224. 227
 Porta Bonu, gate 155. 159
 Porta Cresca, gate → Golden Gate (western)
 Porta Cynagon → Kynegion Gate
 Porta de la farina, gate 146f.
 Porta del Faro, gate 162
 Porta Hebraica, gate 152. 158
 Porta del mezzo, gate 146
 Porta Leonis / porta leona de la riuā → Lion Gate
 Porta Oraia → Barbara Gate
 Porta tu palaiu raiktoros → Porta veteris rectoris
 Porta Palatina, gate → Kynegion Gate
 Porta piscaria (Balıkpazarı Kapısı / Balık Pazarı Kapı, Yenıcamı Kapısı), gate 133. 135. 152

Porta veteris rectoris, gate (Old Raiktor, gate of, porta tu palaiu raiktoros) 138. 155f. 159
 Porta Viglas (Vigla Gate, Odun Kapı), gate 152. 158. 160
 Porta vlacherna → Blachernæ Gate
 Ports → Harbours
 Port of Eutropios → Eutropiou Limen
 Portulus Imperatoris 22. 127. 131
 Portus Caesarii → Theodosius, Harbour of
 Portus Novus → Julian, Harbour of
 Portus Theodosiacus → Theodosius, Harbour of
 Portus Velanga / Volanga → Theodosius, Harbour of
 Poyraz 223
 Princes' Islands 29. 148f. 224
 Prinkipos, island 231
 Proconnesus, island 88
 Propontis (Sea of Marmara) 9. 17. 22. 30. 75. 77-82. 88. 153. 172. 181f. 193. 195. 197-199. 214. 223f. 229. 233
 Prosphorion district 16
 Prosphorion, Harbour of 9-13. 16-18. 42f. 48. 77. 94. 99. 133-139. 151. 171f. 176
 Prousa (Bursa) 129. 220
 Psamatheia 206
 Pul Yasan Synagogue 167
 Pylai (Yalova) 223
 Pyle Oraia → Barbara Gate
 Quarters (Districts) of Constantinople (byzantine) → Amalfitan quarter; Amantios; Blachernæ (-ai); ta Dexiokratous; Eleutheriou; Hormisdas; Genoese quarter; Kainoupolis; Kaisarios; Kynegion Quarter; Latin quarters; Mangana quarter; Pisan quarter; Prosphorion district; Venetian quarter; Vlanga)
 Quarters (also Mahalle, District) of İstanbul (ottoman and modern) → Avcı Bey Mahallesi; Ayvansaray district; Balat district; Fener (district); İyulahirna; Kasımpaşa; Küngöz Mahallesi; Molla Aşkî; Sirkeci; Suadiye Mahallesi; Yalı (Mahallesi); Yeni Mahalle; Zeytinburnu
 Quinico → Kynegion Gate
 Raybe, grain market 138
 Regio III (Constantinople) 9. 78. 93f. 96. 137
 Region V (Constantinople) 10. 12. 133
 Region VI (Constantinople) 12. 133
 Region VII (Constantinople) 12
 Region VIII (Constantinople) 11
 Regio IX (Constantinople) 10. 79. 94. 143

- Regio X (Constantinople) 12. 141
- Regio XII (Constantinople) 9f. 79. 94
- Region XIII (Sycae, Sykai) 173
- Rhegion (Küçükçekmece) 187. 190
- Rhesion, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
- Rivers → Barbyzes; Bayrampaşa Deresi; Bülbül Deresi; Çavuş Deresi; Chalcidon, river; Himeros; Kydaros; Lykos; Pissa
- Romanos Gate 168
- Romanos, palace of 15. 155
- Rome 21. 42. 79. 99. 123. 188
- Round Castle (Kyklobion, Strongylon) 183-185. 188. 193f. 196-198
- Rumeli Hisarı 223
- Ruphinianai (Caddebostanı) 230
- Samos 77
- Samosata 193
- Samuel, Sanctuary of 186f.
- San Stefano → Hagios Stephanos
- Saray, Tip of / Sarayburnu → Seraglio Point
- Satyros (Küçükyalı) 230
- Scala Cacegalla / Scala Cuzogala / Scala Cuzugaia 152
- Scala Hebraica 152
- Scala maior 152
- Scala S. Marciani 152
- Scala S. Nicolai 152
- Scala Timasii 9. 137
- Scala / skala / iskele → also Amalfian scala; St Anthony; Forty Martyrs; Kapan-ı Dakik İskelesi; Kibotos İskele; Manuel; Meyve İskelesi; Moda İskelesi; Skala Akropoleos; Unkapanı İskelesi
- Scutaire → Skutarion Palace
- Scutari → Skutari(on)
- Sea of Marmara → Propontis
- Sebasteia 224
- Secundianae / Sekoundianai → Ioukoundianai
- Selymbria 194f.
- Şenlikköy → Galataria
- Septimo → Hebdomon
- Seraglio Point / tip (Saray, Tip of; Sarayburnu) 77. 136-138. 161. 171. 174. 177. 229
- Serail → Topkapı Sarayı
- Sergentzion 148
- Ss Sergios and Bacchos / Sergius and Bacchus (Küçük Aya Sofya Camii), church 94. 109. 236
- Silahtarağa 209. 212. 219
- Sirkeci, Quarter of İstanbul 9. 33. 42f. 47f. 75. 65. 77. 136. 160
- Şişehane / Şişhane Caddesi, modern street 165
- Skala Akropoleos 137
- Skala Chalkedonensia 9
- Skutarion Palace (Escutaire, Scutaire), in Chrysopolis 227-229
- Skutari(on) / Scutari / Skoutarion / Skutaris (Üsküdar) 22. 24. 29. 31. 33. 39. 43. 45. 48. 54. 71f. 75. 218. 223f. 227. 229. 233; → Chrysopolis
- Hagia Sophia, church 12. 14. 28. 113. 137f. 144. 172. 181. 232
- Sophia, Harbour of (Limen tes Sophias) 9-12. 15. 17. 39. 41-43. 61. 78. 80f. 93-108. 122. 138; → Julian, Harbour of, Kontoskalion
- tou Soteros, monastery (in Selymbria) 195
- Squares → Amastrion; Strategion
- Stambul → İstanbul
- Staurion 141
- Hagios Stephanos (San Stefano, Yeşilköy) 197f.
- St Stephen of Aurelianus, church 22
- Stoudios Basilica (St John Stoudios), church 22. 24
- Stoudiou / Studios, monastery 81. 206
- Strategion, square 10. 12f. 14f. 134. 136-139
- Streets of Constantinople (byzantine) → Dikymbalos; Mese; Embolos; Makros Embolos
- Streets of İstanbul (modern) → Atatürk Bulvarı; Hasırular Caddesi; Kadirga Limanı Caddesi; Kennedy Caddesi; Mahkeme Kûlhanı Sokak; Şiş(e)hane Caddesi; Uzunçarşı Caddesi
- Strongylon → Round Castle
- Suadiye Mahallesi 231
- Suk-u Balat → Balat, market of
- Süleymaniye Mosque 147. 237
- Sultan's arsenal → darsinale regiu(m)
- Sulu Manastır → Peribleptos Monastery
- Surp Kevork → Peribleptos, church of
- Sütlüce 31
- Sycae / Sykai → Galata, Region XIII
- Syracuse (Sicily) 11
- Syria 41. 126. 175. 224. 230
- Tabia 224
- Tarsus (Cilicia) 126. 137
- Tekfur Sarayı, palace 98. 161. 163-165. 170

- Tenedos 38. 79. 149
- Tephrike (Divriği) 194. 231
- Tersane Bahçesi 169
- Tersane-i Amire 31. 100. 173
- Tetrapylon (Anemodoulion) 11
- Thasos 77
- Thebes, Thessalian 34f. 37. 44
- St Thecla / Thekla en tois krithopoleiois, church 10f. 97
- St Theodosia, church 102. 142. 145-147
- St Theodosia, Gate of (Ayakapı [Gate]) 145-147
- St Theodosia, monastery 142. 145
- Theodosian Fort 184
- Theodosius (I), column of 9. 17. 22. 28. 182. 187
- Theodosios, Forum of (Forum Theodosiacum) 13. 17. 40
- Theodosius, Harbour of (Theodosian Harbour; Caesarius / Kaisarios, Harbour of; Portus Caesarius; Portus Theodosiacus; Portus Velanga, Vlanga, Volanga) 9-10. 11f. 17f. 22. 24. 26. 29. 31. 33-42. 44-46. 48. 64f. 75-91. 94. 98. 101. 105. 131. 136. 143. 160. 167. 172f.
- Theodosius, Obelisk of 28. 190
- St Theodote, church (at Hebdomon) 186
- Theotokos, church (in Hieria) 230
- Theotokos Gorgoepekoos → Gorgoepekoos, Most Holy Mother of
- Theotokos en to Neorio, church 15. 135
- Theotokos in Blachernae / in the Blachernae district, church 210. 216f. 222
- Theotokos Kyriotissa, monastery 143
- Thessalonica / Thessaloniki 40f. 103. 226
- Thessaly 34. 206
- St Thomas in the Amantios Quarter, church 98
- St Thomas, Mole of 98
- Thrace 14. 77. 79. 90. 98. 184f. 188. 190. 194. 213. 216. 225f. 228
- Thrakesion (theme) 225
- Tophane 22
- Topkapı 122
- Topkapı Gate → Barbara Gate
- Topkapı Saray(i) (Serail), palace 22. 24-26. 29. 77
- Towers → Belisarios, Tower of; Eugenios Tower; Kentenarion; Kız Kulesi; Kulle-i Hamza; Mermerkule
- Tribunal (in Hebdomon) 182-184. 191. 197f.
- Üç Mihraplı Mescid 141. 237
- Unkapanı 146-148. 150
- Unkapanı Gate / Unkapanıkapı(sı) (Basilike Pyle) 14. 146. 237
- Unkapanı İskelesi 146. 150
- Üsküdar → Chrysopolis, Skutarion
- Uzunçarşı Caddesi → Markos Embolos
- Valens aqueduct 12. 14. 22
- Vefa Kilise Camii, mosque (former church) 144. 237
- Veliefendi Hipodromu 183
- Venetian landing stages / Venetians, landing stages of 152. 159f.
- Venetian quarter 16f. 146f. 158. 173
- Via Egnatia 181. 195
- Vigla Gate → Porta Viglas
- Virgin of the Pharos, church 112f. 126-128
- Vlanga, harbour (bay, harbour bay, mole) of → Theodosius, harbour of
- Vlanga (Blanga, Lauulaca), Quarter of Constantinople 9. 22. 26. 28. 80-82. 101. 122. 131
- Xerolophos 189
- Xylini Porta, gate 162
- Yalı, Yalı Mahallesi, quarter 36. 82
- Yalıköşkü Kapı → Eugenios, Gate of
- Yalova → Pylai
- Yarımburgaz 75
- Yavuz Selim Camii 22
- Yavuz Sultan Selim Köprüsü, modern bridge 75. 223
- Yedikule Fortress 22. 26
- Yemiş İskelesi → Meyve İskelesi
- Yeni Cami 133
- Yeni Mahalle, quarter 82. 84
- Yenicami Kapısı → Porta piscaria
- Yenikapı 10. 33f. 37. 40. 42. 45. 48-62. 64. 75-91. 160
- Yeşilköy → Hagios Stephanos
- Zal Mahmud Paşa Camii 210
- Zapetra 193
- Zeugma 133f. 141-143. 145-147. 150
- Zeuxippos, Baths of 113
- Zeyrek Camii → Pantokrator Monastery
- Zeytinburnu 197
- Zeytinburnu, district 113. 119
- Zi(n)dankapı → Perama Gate

Harbour, Maritime, and Nautical Terms

Agrarion (barge) 121 f. 129 f. 175. 193. 212. 218. 221. 231

alluvial bay, plain, soil 29. 82. 133. 159. 224. 227

alluvial deposits, river alluvium → deposits (of rivers)

amphorae 10. 46. 77. 86. 88. 227

arsenal (darsinale) 9. 16. 22. 25. 29. 100-103. 105 f. 133. 135. 145. 148. 173

Barge → agrarion

barracks 14. 225. 228

barrier chain → chain

basin → harbour basin

bays 9 f. 35. 38. 40. 42. 45. 77. 84. 91. 133. 136. 171. 191 f. 196-198. 210 f. 223 f. 227. 231

beach 77. 155. 159. 181. 197. 227

berth 33. 37. 42. 47. 79

blockade chain → chain

bollard 37

box, box constructions → kibotos

breakwater 33. 38-42. 44-47. 79. 94. 96. 104 f. 107. 122. 192. 197. 199. 227

Caissons → kibotos

canal → kanalos

chain (barrier chain, blockade chain, halysis), across Golden Horn 11. 133. 173-178. 185. 215. 218

chelandon / chelandia 129. 194. 199 f. 215 f. 221. 231

clean(ing) (harbours) → dredge, dredging

coastline 38. 45. 77. 135. 158. 224. 227. 231

coastlines, change of 38. 75. 77 135-137

colonnade 9. 93. 134. 137-139

construction techniques 33-39. 75. 78 f. 84-86. 88. 90. 175

currents (various) 38. 41 f. 44-46. 64. 79. 94. 102

currents (of the Bosphorus) 17. 137. 172. 175. 178. 197. 199. 228

Dams 85

darsinale → arsenal

deposits (of rivers) (alluvial deposits) 46. 82. 171. 227

dock 35. 41. 84. 89. 105. 144. 146. 153. 160. 216

dockyard 33. 108

dredging (harbour cleaning) 11. 14. 41. 78. 93-96. 102. 104 f. 107. 149. 171. 186. 193. 195

dromon(ion) 80. 98. 100. 103. 105. 121-124. 126. 128-132. 135. 173. 185. 189. 193. 196. 203 f. 215-218. 221. 231

Embankment (byzantine) 146

epineion 45. 228

estuaries → rivers, mouths of

exartysis 16. 95. 100. 135. 145. 173. 195

Ferries → porthmides naus

ferry / ferry service / ferry traffic 9. 15. 75. 133. 137. 147. 224. 227. 229

ferry harbour 45. 133. 224-226. 228

Galleon 26

galley (kadirga) 22. 24. 26. 81. 86. 88. 130 f. 161. 166. 218

galley harbour → kadirga limanı

gates 22. 25. 30. 81 f. 101-103. 105 f.; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«

gear train 178

glass-blowing 14. 172

granaries (horreum, ware houses) 10-12. 34. 38. 40-42. 79 f. 85. 94. 98. 133 f. 136. 139 f. 146. 159 f. 167. 236; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«

Greek fire (hygron pyr) 11. 100. 133. 174. 203

Halls, columned 230

halysis → chain

harbour basin (basin) 22. 26. 30. 33-42. 44-46. 55. 61. 67 f. 78-80. 82. 85. 89. 93. 96. 98 f. 102-109. 112. 118. 120-124. 135 f. 149. 171. 185. 197. 199

harbour bays 22. 42. 77. 84. 91. 100. 105. 123. 133. 136 f. 170 f. 178. 184 f. 191 f. 196-198. 205. 224. 227. 233

*harbours (ports) 151. 159; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«

harbours, artificial 78. 90. 123. 166. 224. 231 f.

harbours, natural 17. 139. 144. 171. 176. 189. 221. 224

hormos 232

horreum, horrea → granaries

hydraulic mortar → pozzolan concrete

hygron pyr → Greek fire

Infill / infilling 45. 224

inlet 77 f. 178. 215. 221. 224

inns, innkeeper → taverns

Jetty / jetties 33-38. 40-42. 44 f. 47. 50. 52-59. 85. 94. 101. 138 f. 147. 151. 156. 159. 167-169. 216. 219. 221. 227

Kadirga → galley

kadirga limanı (galley harbour) 22. 106; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«

kanalos / kanalion (canal) 153-156. 158 f.

kibotos (box constructions, caissons, wooden boxes, wooden form-works) 34. 36 f. 45-48. 50 f. 192. 230

- Lagoon lake 227
- landing area, landing places, landing sites 9. 19. 31. 79. 81f. 89. 91. 133. 144. 150. 155. 161. 171. 191. 197. 201. 204. 206. 232
- landing stage(s), landing stair 10. 17. 22. 25. 79. 89. 109. 113. 121. 127f. 131. 137f. 141f. 144-163. 168-171. 173. 178. 181. 183. 188f. 191. 195-199. 203. 205-207. 216. 219. 221. 231; → scala
- lighthouse, lighthouse tower (pharos) 35. 43. 113. 118. 122. 126-129. 131
- limenarchos 10
- limenatikon (levy) 10
- Macella (market halls) 12
- market place, marketplace 13. 40. 142
- market halls → macella
- markets 11. 13. 15-17. 40f. 46. 90. 94f. 97. 107f. 134. 136. 138f. 142. 146f. 161. 163. 165. 168. 173. 186. 229f.
- mitaton 16
- moles 22. 29. 33f. 39. 44-47. 72. 79. 82. 96. 98. 101f. 104f. 108. 112. 121-124. 133. 171. 182f. 185. 187-189. 192. 197f. 205f. 221. 224. 230-233
- monoxyla 173. 213f.
- mooring, mooring area, mooring space 36f. 42-45. 47. 75. 122. 137. 141. 144-147. 150. 152f. 157-159. 168f. 189. 199. 209. 212. 222
- mooring stone 47. 72
- mortar, hydraulic → pozzolan concrete
- Naustathmos 135. 137f.
- navy, Byzantine 11. 13. 15. 17f. 95. 100-103. 129f. 148. 172. 176. 181. 196f. 213. 222
- neorion 135. 144f. 148-150. 163
- Palaces → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
- pandocheion 10. 99
- parathalassioi apothekai (granaries?) 11
- parathalassitai 10
- perimeter walls 143. 224. 230
- pharos → lighthouse
- pier 33. 36-38. 82. 85. 145
- pistrina publica (statal bakery) 10
- pontoon, pontoon support 175. 177f.
- pontoon bridges 147. 223. 230
- porthmides naus (ferries) 228
- ports → harbours; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
- pozzolan concrete (puzzolan, hydraulic mortar, Roman marine concrete) 33f. 36f. 39. 42-44. 46-48. 121. 192. 230
- protokarabos 126. 130
- protospatharios of the Phiale 123f. 126. 129
- puzzolan → pozzolan concrete
- Quay, qayside 33. 35. 37-45. 47. 57-60. 65. 68f. 75. 79. 84. 86. 93. 121-123. 131. 135. 138f. 146. 152. 191. 193. 197. 199. 201f. 204-207
- rivers, mouths of (estuaries) 9. 22. 40. 45. 82. 100. 134. 171. 209. 215. 220. 222. 224. 231
- Roman marine concrete → pozzolan concrete
- Scala (skala) 10. 15-17. 101. 113. 136. 138f. 141-147. 149-155. 159f. 171f. 178; → landing stages; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
- sea level 35. 41. 46. 75. 77. 113. 127. 136
- sedimentation → siltation
- shallows, shallow water 35. 38. 149. 171. 177. 212. 214. 219. 222
- shipshed, ship shed 22. 26. 29f. 102. 105
- shipwrecks 10. 33. 36-38. 41. 48. 55. 75. 86-89. 91. 99. 160
- shipyards 11. 22. 100-103. 105-108. 125. 133-135. 137. 145. 148-150. 173. 175. 195. 203. 220-222
- sieve makers 15. 143f.
- siltation, silt(ing), silting up (sedimentation) 10. 14. 16f. 22. 29. 35. 37f. 41f. 44-47. 80. 85. 89. 91. 94. 99. 102. 105. 133-139. 145. 149. 172. 178. 193. 212. 220f. 224. 227f. 233
- skala → scala
- skaliatikon (levy) 10
- statues 93. 96f. 110-112. 119-123
- storages 79. 85. 157. 160. 167. 172. 218
- supply ships 79. 232
- suspension point, suspension tower 177f.
- Tanneries 9. 14. 81. 172
- taverns (inns, innkeeper) 10. 17. 101. 146
- tersane 26
- triremes 106. 130f. 148. 165. 176. 215. 220
- tsunamis 80. 88f. 232
- Warships 22. 100. 102-104. 106. 129-131. 148f. 181. 193f. 203. 213. 231f.
- ware houses / warehouses → granaries
- waterwheel 178
- winds 39. 42. 45f. 77. 79. 93f. 96. 98. 103f. 133f. 148. 171. 186. 192f. 199. 224. 232
- wooden boxes, wooden formworks → kibotos
- wooden walkways → xyloskalai
- workshops 14. 75. 81. 84f. 97f. 136. 138. 146. 152. 155. 157. 159f. 161
- Xenodocheion 10. 99
- xenōn 10. 17
- xyloskalai (wooden walkways) 159

Sigles Used

AA	Archäologischer Anzeiger	JbAC	Jahrbuch für Antike und Christentum
ACO	Acta Conciliorum Oecumenicorum (Berlin, Boston)	JÖB	Jahrbuch der Österreichischen Byzantinistik
AD	Archaiologikon Deltion	LBG	Lexikon zur Byzantinischen Gräzität (Wien/Vienna)
AJA	American Journal of Archaeology	LSJ	Liddell-Scott-Jones, A Greek-English Lexikon
AnBoll	Analecta Bollandiana	Mansi	J. D. Mansi, Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio (Paris / Leipzig 1901-1927)
BAR	British Archaeological Reports	MGH	Monumenta Germaniae Historica
BBA	Berliner Byzantinistische Arbeiten	ÖAW	Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften (Wien/Vienna)
BCH	Bulletin de la Correspondance Hellénique	OCA	Orientalia christiana analecta
BF	Byzantinische Forschungen	OCP	Orientalia Christiana Periodica
BMGS	Byzantine and Modern Greek Studies	ODB	The Oxford Dictionary of Byzantium
BOO	Byzanz zwischen Orient und Okzident. Veröffentlichungen des Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus Mainz/Frankfurt	OJA	Oxford Journal of Archaeology
ByzA	Byzantinisches Archiv	PG	Patrologiae cursus completus, Series graeca, hrsg. v. J.-P. Migne (Paris 1857-1866)
Byzslav	Byzantinoslavica	PLRE	Prosopography of the Later Roman Empire
BZ	Byzantinische Zeitschrift	PmbZ	Prosopographie der mittelbyzantinischen Zeit I-II (Berlin, Boston)
CahArch	Cahiers archéologiques	PLP	Prosopographisches Lexikon der Palaiologenzeit (Wien/Vienna)
CCSG	Corpus christianorum, Series Graeca	RbK	Reallexikon zur byzantinischen Kunst
CCSL	Corpus christianorum, Series Latina	RE	Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft
CFHB	Corpus Fontium Historiae Byzantinae	REB	Revue des Études byzantines
CSCO	Corpus Scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium	RGZM	Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseum, Mainz
CSHB	Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae	RHC	Recueil des historiens des croisades
DAI	Deutsches Archäologisches Institut	ROL	Revue de l'Orient Latin
DeltChrA	Deltion tes Christianikes Archaiologikes Etaireias	SubsHag	Subsidia Hagiographica
DOP	Dumbarton Oaks Papers	TIB	Tabula Imperii Byzantini
DOS	Dumbarton Oaks Studies	TM	Travaux et mémoires
EEBS	Epeteris Etaireias Byzantinon Spoudon	WBS	Wiener Byzantinistische Studien
EO	Échos d'Orient		
IJNA	International Journal of Nautical Archaeology		
IstMitt	Istanbuler Mitteilungen		

